

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

LECTURE OUTLINE FOR 1988-89 YEAR

- I. Who and What Is God
- II. Rules of Explaining Scripture
- III. Four Systems Which Have Attempted to Answer the Big Questions of Life
- IV. Conceptions Man Has Had Concerning God
- V. Ways Whereby Man Acquires Knowledge
- VI. Dating and Chronology
- VII. Messengers of God
- VIII. Thread of the Bible
- IX. Christ
- X. Holy Spirit
- XI. Mystery of Angels and Evil Spirits
- XII. Mystery of Man
- XIII. Mystery of Civilization
- XIV. Evolution
- XV. Mystery of Israel
- XVI. Mystery of the Church
- XVII. Mystery of the Kingdom of God

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Mr. Richard Thompson

8-22-88

Health Center Hours:

Mon-Thurs 8-5
Friday 8-4
Sunday -- by appt. only

GOAL: Nail down your beliefs with proof.

Class Outline:

- I. Who and what is God?
- II. Mystery of angels and evil spirits.
- III. Mystery of man.

[2nd semester]

Evolution

- IV. Mystery of civilization.
- V. Mystery of Israel.
- VI. Mystery of the church.
- VII. Mystery of the kingdom of God.

March 29 - Thompson lecture (Pg. 43-)

10 Questions paper: due Friday, Dec. 2, 4pm; 10-15 pages

sources: Bible, Incredible Human Potential, Mystery of the Ages, W.W. Tomorrow, and class notes.

Why do this paper? To deepen your conversion. Prove it to yourself. (Make an issue of your character and convictions.)

8-24-88

Fundamentals = Building blocks of theology in the study of God

Fundamentals of Theology

You must know who and what is God in order to be led by God.

WHY IS GOD UNREAL TO MANKIND?

1. God denied man access to the Spirit which reveals who and what God is.
Gen 3:22 Man chose to know good and evil instead. It was not created at this moment. A spirit of rebellion was injected at this moment. An attitude was created. God cut man off from Himself. God became unreal.
Mt 13:34-35 Christ did not reveal all of His true character when He was on earth. There was a missing spiritual element in the men; they could not understand Christ's spiritual teachings.
2. The active deceptions of Satan keep man from knowing who and what God is.
II Cor 4:4 Only sanctified children have access by will to have God's Spirit. Satan deceives the whole world. He wants people to have access to him. Satan has his own ministry. He blinds men's eyes and deceives man about who and what God is. He wants you to believe his lies about God. He perverts the gospel.
3. Man willingly remains ignorant because he does not want to know.
Rom 1:20-23 They wanted to seek their own ideas.
4. This world's educational system [teaches wrong ideas about God].
Rom 1:24-26 They "exchanged the truth of God for the lie"; they worshiped His physical creation instead of Him. Man thinks that through working with physical things he can figure out the values of life (i.e. Plato). Alcohol and drugs are worshiped by men. The world doesn't educate men on how to be happy....they don't know.
5. Through false religions man has created his own gods.
Rom 1:23 Men worship idols of birds, animals, men... Men are impregnated with these false ideas. Their minds are gripped by

it.
II Tim 4:3-4 Men are fooled by false spiritual ideas in the church. [Sometimes people just need time to grow out of bad attitudes/frames of mind. Misconceptions need time to be worked out.]

Syncretism -- the blending of ideas together, esp. the truth with the false.
Ex: Christ's name put on false ideas not His own.

**THREE KINDS OF SYNCRETISM
(which give misinformation about God)**

- A. Epicureanism -- came from Epicures in c.270-275 B.C. Greece.
- 1) Is a disbelief in any concern of deity with man.
 - 2) Has hedonistic ethics -- pursuit of pleasure or sensuous gratification.
 - 3) Believes intellectual pleasures are superior than others.
 - 4) Renunciates the momentary in favor of more lifelong pleasures.
- B. Stoicism -- came from Zeno in 300 B.C.; was taught and expanded upon by Seneca and Epictetus.
- 1) Not affected by passion or feeling.
 - 2) Manifests itself in indifference to pleasure or pain.
 - 3) Has an austere ethical system based on pantheism.
 - 4) The true stoic is the embodiment of and is governed by the Logos. (Act 17:18)
 - 5) Wise men are free from passion and equally unperturbed by joy or grief.
- C. Gnosticism -- pre-/post- Christ times.
- 1) Introduction:
 - Has an emphasis on knowledge rather than faith.
 - Conviction that matter is evil.
 - Has a complex system on understanding knowledge.
 - 2) Two Basic Forms of Gnosticism:
 - a. ANTINOMIANISM -- "against law"; the more you sin the more grace and glory of God you receive.
 - b. ASCETICISM -- to do without is the highest good; total denial of the flesh.
 - 3) Taught the duality of man.
 - Flesh is evil and spirit is good.
 - Denied that Christ came in the flesh.
 - Docetism: "dokesis", Gk., to appear or have the appearance of. Christ only appeared like a man in

the flesh. Flesh is evil and this is why he couldn't come in the flesh.

--Demiurge: Prince of darkness (an evil being) and responsible for creating the earth. God of the Old Testament and gnostic thought.

IDEAS -- The creation of the world is a divine tragedy caused by disharmony in the realm of God in which man finds his destiny, a destiny man must free himself from.

6. God plans a future revelation of who and what He is.

Rom 11:25

He doesn't want us to ignorant; all Israel shall be saved in the future.

II Cor 13:12-18

A veil covers Israel, a veil of blindness over the world. Christ will take it away.

*Isa 49:8

"In an acceptable time I have heard you, and in a day of salvation I have helped you..."

WHO AND WHAT IS GOD THE FATHER

I. He is the Supreme Being.

*Ps 110:1

"My LORD said to my Lord..."

*Eph 3:9

"...God who created all things through Jesus Christ" -- God is above Christ.

*Rev 21:2-3

God the Father will be with mankind on earth.

Jo 14:28

II. He is a Father.

Jo 4:23

He is the Father of Jesus Christ.

Jo 5:17

Jesus called Him His Father.

Mt 6:9

(model prayer) He is our Father, the Father of His begotten children.

Rom 1:7

"God, our Father" -- mentioned here and in the beginning of Paul's other epistles.

III. He is responsible for our calling.

Jo 4:23

The Father "seeks such to worship Him" in spirit and truth; He seeks those who can make it to the end.

*Mt 6:44

The Father draws/calls His people after seeking them.

[Do you spend sufficient time in your relationship with God? It is fundamental to your happiness. You will feel hollow without it.]
Submission shows strength of character.

Jo 5:30

Christ could do nothing on His own. He sought the will of the Father. You choose the depth of your relationship with God, whether it will be your or His will in your life. Christ LIVED and DID according to God's will.

Jo 6:63

Christ SPOKE according to God's will, spoke spirit and life. Christ spoke what, to what degree, how much, and at what time precisely.

Jo 8:26

He spoke what He heard from the Father.

VII. God the Father provided a sacrifice and savior.

Jo 3:16-17

I Pet 1:18-21

"LYTROO" = redeemed, able to buy a person out of slavery. We were redeemed by the blood of Christ.

I Jo 4:14

The Son was sent by the Father to be the Savior.

VIII. God is the personification of Love.

I Jo 4:8,16

God is love, agape, spiritual love impossible in man without God's Spirit in him.

NO PERIOD of church history has baffled scholars more than the decades that followed the fall of Jerusalem in A.D. 70.

It is as if events are obscured by a thick mist, through which we see only shadows and vague outlines.

The mist clears toward the end of the 2nd century, and out of that mist emerges a Christianity very different from the church Jesus

unity and harmony among the little group to whom he had entrusted the truth was vital, for they would have to face many trials and much persecution.

The World of the First Christians

Jesus Christ planted His Church in the world of the Roman Empire, the most powerful that had existed up to that time. It stretched from Britain to eastern Asia Minor, and encompassed the whole of the Mediterranean.

The Roman Empire brought

persecution came only a few weeks after the crucifixion. The religious leaders in Judaea assumed that the message from Jesus' apostles about the Messiah and the coming kingdom of God posed a threat to their traditional beliefs and their precarious positions of authority under the Romans.

In the face of persecution the apostles remained firm, and continued to announce the good news of the kingdom in Jerusalem and the surrounding areas.

Sowing the Seed

As the work of God grew, it began to encounter other beliefs. In Samaria Philip encountered a self-proclaimed and power-hungry religious leader, Simon Magus (Acts 8:9-25).

Simon believed the message Philip preached, for he was particularly impressed by the miracles that accompanied Philip's ministry. But he did not really understand. He tried to buy an ordination and a position of influence in the Church of God, but he was thwarted by the apostle Peter.

Unable to get in, Simon Magus became an enemy and sought to subvert the Church from without. Recognizing that there was power in Jesus' name he began preaching about Christ, as if that of itself were the message.

For about the next 30 years the apostle Paul blazed a trail across the Empire, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God and that Jesus is the Messiah, in regions far removed from the headquarters church at Jerusalem. He moved from city to city establishing small congregations of believers. He met with constant opposition, usually from leaders of his own nation who would inflame the local population against him.

Paul realized, however, that the greatest threat to the safety of the new churches was not persecution from without, but rather sedition and decay from within. As he journeyed on, others would come behind him, confusing the new converts with different teachings.

About the middle of the 1st cen-

Why You Hear a False Gospel Preached Today

by John A. Halford and Herman L. Hoeh

The gospel most Christians hear is not the same message Christ preached. Why not? Who changed it—and when?

founded. Something had happened.

By putting together the scant records of history with the record of the Bible we can learn what occurred.

Jesus came to earth with a message from heaven. The message was that this world, with its sin and misery, would not last forever. When it has run its course, the kingdom of God would be established, bringing peace and salvation to all mankind.

A very few believed God's message delivered by Jesus. From among those who did believe, Jesus selected 12 apostles to continue his work on earth after his death.

Before his crucifixion Jesus prayed for the men he had called to the work of God. He asked that they would remain unified (John 17:11, 21, 22). Jesus knew that

people from many different races and cultures under one system of law and government. Rome ruled with a firm hand, but the subject peoples enjoyed considerable freedom within Roman law. Citizens and conquered people were usually required to pay homage to the emperor, but they were otherwise free to practice their own religion and worship the gods of their choice.

So within the Roman Empire many different beliefs flourished—ancient Druidic rites of Britain, the heroic deities of Greece, and mysticism from Asia that had its roots in the religions of ancient Babylon and Persia. And, of course, Judaism.

At first, the Church's activities were limited to Jerusalem, Galilee and Judaea, preaching the gospel to the Jews. The first threat of

Definition of God:

1. supreme creator who inhabits eternity
2. a family presently composed of 2 beings (the Father and His firstborn Son, Jesus Christ)

QUALITIES OF GOD

1. God is Spirit.

*John 4:24

"God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship in spirit and in truth." We are capable of worship if we do it in spirit and truth.

2. God is unique.

Deut 4:35

"...there is none other besides Him" -- likewise, we are unique and members of God's family as unique members; the character of God preserves uniqueness.

Act 4:12

the Father and Son have unique roles and jobs.

3. God is above all.

Heb 3:3-4

Isa 45:5

the Creator is above the creation

"There is no God besides Me."

God the Father has a superior rank than Christ.

Rev 1:11

Heb 1:4-7

4. God is eternal

(having no beginning or ending)

Deut 33:27

Isa 57:15

*Rom 1:20

"who inhabits eternity"

"For the creation of the world is clearly seen...His eternal power and godhead.." His position and existence are eternal; it can't be diminished.

Christ is not fully Messiah yet over all, but He will be on the day of Trumpets.

I Tim 1:17

5. God is immortal.

He will live forever.

Deut. 32:39-40

"I live forever."

Christ was dead for 3 days (He has lived for eternity minus 3 days).

I Tim 6:16

God "alone has immortality";

God the Father is the only one who begets us with immortality. Christ gains us access to God the Father.

I Tim 1:17

6. God looks like a man.

Gen 1:26 "make man in Our image"
[A marriage relationship should define more who and what is God -- complementing each other to build the character of God together.]

Jo 1:1,14 "And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us"

Jo 14:8-9 "He who has seen Me has seen the Father"
- in character and personage

Rev 1:13-17

7. God is love.

I Jo 4:8,16 "God is love"; love is God's single greatest attribute.

Jo 3:16 "For God so loved the world..."; love involves sacrifice or hurting for the blessing of others.

8. General qualities of God:

Gal 5:22-23 fruit (singular, a combination of characteristics which all work together as one) of the Spirit: (Know these) love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faith, meekness, self-control. God and Christ never lost self control.

Ps 136:1 "His mercy endures forever"; God's forgiveness takes a chunk of the human psyche. We will likely have to forgive someone we won't want to. We are to have His mercy and forgiveness, with His help.

Ez 16:1-14 God expresses His love for Jerusalem. He "washed off your blood, and I anointed you with oil."
God's fatherly (protection) and motherly (nourishment) attributes are shown. He does have 'female' strengths, such as compassion. Mercy and compassion are active agents; they seek ways to fill voids in people's lives. God shows us His love.
Assurance of protection: a child needs to know this is from his parents; it gives the child security and sense of being loved. God enjoys and loves taking care of others.

Heb 12:29 "God is a consuming fire." Capable of destruction. God does mean business. Compassion does not mean that you let someone take advantage of you.

9. We know God by His many names. (see handouts)

Gen 2:4 YHVH(no vowels) first mentioned by Moses.
Yahweh = LORD (Christ) = Eternal = Everliving One
Many extension are with this name (jireh, rapha,...); Moses sought out characteristics of God's character.
We should see how these various names of God benefit our life.

10. God allows others to enter His family.

He opens it to humans, not to angelic beings -- this is why Satan hates the human race.

Jo 1:11-12 we can become the literal offspring of God. But without the mother, the church, it is impossible.

I Jo 3:1-2 "children of God", we are a life in the making, begotten when baptized.

II Cor 6:17-18 we are not exclusively man or woman, but exclusively God. "My sons and daughters..." - women are included.

Mt 25:34; Mk 12:32 there is one God family.

Gal 4:5 "a son, then an heir of God thru Christ"

Rom 8:14-17 those led by His Spirit are His sons; it is the "Spirit of adoption (better rendered 'sonship')"

I Cor 15:35-55;
Jo 17:20-26 (*Christ's Prayer for the Church) -- Christ prayed that we "be one", in unity and harmony.

THE NAMES OF GOD

See how the various names of God benefit your life.

PRIMARY NAMES:

1. El = strength
2. Eloh = faithful
3. Elohim = family

COMPOUNDS WITH EL:

1. El Shaddai = God Almighty
"shad" -- the breast, literally
* Nourisher, Strength-Giver, Satisfier
* 'mistranslated' as Almighty
What is the personal meaning of this name to you?
2. El Elyon = Most High God

3. El Olam = Everlasting God
Revealer of secret or hidden things
4. El Ohim = family

Yahweh = Eternal = LORD (Christ) = Ever-living One

- A. Redeemer
- B. Yahweh-jirah
Gen 22:13-14
Provider
God provided the ram for the sacrifice for Abraham. Likewise, He provided Christ as our sacrifice.
- C. Yahweh-rapha
Ex 15:26
(rophia) Healer
If Israel had obeyed God, He would have put "none of the diseases on you." -- a healing covenant
- D. Yahweh-nissi
1. a flag, a representative
2. a gathering point (as in battle) -- where we are strengthened, encouraged
- E. Yahweh-shalom
Peace
His govt. will ensure peace. His govt. dictates bring peace. Eternal peace is only possible without self-centeredness
- F. Yahweh-ra-ah
(Ps 23)
Shepherd
- G. Yahweh-tsidkenu
Righteousness
God gives you righteousness. He defines it for us. We can take upon His righteousness; it's not our own.
- H. Yahweh-shammah
Ez 48:35
Ex 33:14,15
Ever Present
1. "The LORD is There"
2. "Your Presence"
Moses said His ever-presence was necessary for Israel's survival.
3. His ever-presence in your life should be seen as a help to others, not just to yourself.
- I. Yahweh Sabaoth =
Eternal of Hosts (Power)
1. a favorite expression of O.T. prophets
2. God is in charge of all hosts of men, friends and enemies (as in an army). Lord of armies.
- J. Yahweh Elohim = Lord God

Adonai, Adon = Lord = Master

- ADONAI
In essence, "Your will be done." -- total submission
(God resists the proud and gives grace to the humble.)
- Matt 6:9
"Hallowed be Thy Name" -- sanctify, pure, blameless (Don't ever blame God for anything, as Job did)

Names of God in the New Testament:

1. Theos God
2. I Am God is His natural self. Don't try to be someone you are not.
John 8:58 ** Why did it upset the Jews that Jesus said "I Am"?
3. Pater Father
4. Pantokrator Almighty
5. Kurios Lord
Master, Owner
6. Despotes Lord
One with absolute authority and power as well as ownership. Master.
7. Rabboni Master or Teacher
Judas recognized Christ as Teacher, but not as Lord and Master.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

UNIT: MYSTERY OF WHO AND WHAT IS GOD

TERMINAL OBJECTIVE: Upon completion of this unit the student will be able to explain major concepts concerning the Mystery of Who and What is God.

TRANSITIONAL OBJECTIVES:

- I. The student will be able to explain why people don't know God.
- II. The student will be able to explain why God is unreal to people.
 - A. Why are people willingly ignorant of God?
 - B. God unreal to the Ancients.
 - C. Is God real to me?
- III. The student will be able to describe the two spiritual fathers the world has had.
 - A. God is our Father, His way leads to life.
 - B. Satan is the father of this world, his way leads to death.
 - C. God appeals to the future -- spiritual; Satan appeals to the now -- physical, vanity.
- IV. The student will be able to explain the two principal views of the essence of man and the two broad ways to get back to God.
- V. The student will be able to explain Gnosticism and the facets of Gnosticism.
 - A. Two forms of Gnosticism.
 1. Antinomianism
 2. Asceticism 257 (6, 302, 340)

*Desc. of
Gnosticism
204ff*

- B. Docetism 157 ff.
- C. Facets of Gnosticism.
 - 1. Demiurge 58, 67 ff., 72 ff., 74 ff.
 - 2. Emanations 66, 72, 318

VI. The student will be able to summarize the first century A.D. concept of God.

- A. Athens -- the cradle of democracy.
- B. Epicurean and Stoic Philosophies.

VII. The student will be able to explain why the material creation seems real to people, yet why the spiritual creation seems unreal.

- A. Satan appeals to law of vanity.
- B. Pride of Life, Lust of Eyes, Lust of Flesh.

VIII. The student will be able to describe just who and what is God.

- A. How does God reveal himself?
- B. God, creator of the universe.
- C. God in pre-history.
- D. Appearance of God.

IX. The student will be able to explain the Family of God. (See unit "Names of God.")

X. The student will be able to discuss the role of Christ.

- A. Role of Christ before He was God's son.
- B. Christ as creator.
- C. Melchizedek.

- XI. The student will be able to describe the nature and character of God.

- XII. The student will be able to describe the governmental structure of God.

- XIII. The student will be able to disprove the Trinity doctrine.

- XIV. The student will be able to explain the counterfeit gospel.
 - A. Quartodeciman Theory.
 - B. Passover question.

- XV. The student will be able to explain facets of the Holy Spirit.*
 - A. Definition of the Holy Spirit.
 - B. How do we become one with God?
 - C. How do we become a member of the Church?
 - D. How do we receive the Holy Spirit?
 - E. Source of the Holy Spirit.
 - F. How the Holy Spirit comes to us.

* Additional material concerning the Holy Spirit is contained in the unit labeled the "HOLY SPIRIT."

"THE NAMES OF GOD"

<u>PRIMARY</u>	<u>COMPOUNDS WITH EL</u>	<u>COMPOUNDS WITH YAHWEH</u>
1. EL	1. EL Shaddai	1. Yahweh Elohim
2. Yahweh	2. El Elyon	2. Adonai Yahweh
3. Adonai	3. El Olam	3. Yahweh Sabaoth
	4. El Ohim	

PRIMARY NAMES:

El--strength
 Elohim--faithful
 Elohim--family

Yahweh--Eternal

Adonai--Lord Master

"Almighty God"--El Shaddai

1. The etymological signification of Almighty God (El Shaddai) is both interesting and touching. God (El) signifies the "Strong One" (Gen. 1:1). The qualifying word Shaddai is formed from the Hebrew word "shad", the breast, invariably used in Scripture for a woman's breast; (Gen. 49:25; Job 3:32; Psa. 22:9; Song 1:13; 4:4; 7:3,7,8; 8:1,3,10; Isa. 28:9; Eze. 16:7). Shaddai therefore is the Nourisher, the Strength-Giver, and so, in a secondary sense, the Satisfier, who pours Himself into believing lives. As a fretful, unsatisfied babe is not only strengthened and nourished from the mother's breast, but also is quieted, rested, satisfied, so El Shaddai is that name of God which sets Him forth as the Strength-Giver and satisfier of His people. It is on every account to be regretted that "Shaddai" was translated "Almighty". The primary name El or Elohim sufficiently signifies Almightyness. "All-sufficient" would far better express both the Hebrew meaning and the characteristic use of the name in Scripture.
2. Almighty God (El Shaddai) not only enriches, but makes fruitful. This is nowhere better illustrated than in the first occurrence of the name (Gen 17:1-8). To a man ninety-nine years of age, He said "I am the Almighty God (El Shaddai)...I will...multiply thee exceedingly". To the same purport is the use of the name in Genesis 28:3,4.
3. As Giver of fruitfulness, Almighty God (El Shaddai) chastens His people for the moral connection of chastening with fruit-bearing, (Jn. 15:2; Heb. 12:10; Ruth 1:20). Hence, Almighty is the characteristic name of God in Job, occurring thirty-one times in that book. The hand of El Shaddai falls upon Job, the best man of his time, not in judgement, but in purifying unto greater fruitfulness (Job 5:17-25). Come to see God as Job saw Him. Job totally surrendered to God (Rom. 8:26-31).

El Elyon--"Most High God"

1. Melchizedek-- "Priest of the Most High God" (Gen. 14:18)
2. As "possessor of heaven and earth"
 - a. Heavenly authority--El Elyon (Dan. 4:35,37; Isa. 14:13; Matt. 28:18)
 - b. Earthy authority--El Elyon (Duet.32:8; Ps. 9:2-5; 21:7; 47:2-4; 56:2,3; 82:7,8; 83:16-18; 91:9-12; II Sam. 22:14-15; Dan. 5:18)

"Everlasting God"--El Olam

1. Secret or hidden things-- Duet. 29:29; Amos 3:7; Revealer-- secret and at anytime from everlasting to everlasting, from age to age. He reveals each age as He chooses--Lev. 5:2; "hidden"; II Kings 4:27; "hid"; Ps. 10:1 "hidest".
2. An indefinite time or age (Lev. 25:32; "at any time"; Josh. 24:2 "in old times").

Yahweh--Eternal

A. Redeemer

1. Holiness (Lev. 11:44,45; 19:1,2; 20:26; Hab.1:12,13)
2. Hatred and judgement of sin (Duet. 32:35-42; Gen. 6:5-7; Ps. 11:4-6; 66:18)
3. Love for and redemption of sinners (Gen. 3:21, 8:20,21; Ex. 12:12,13; Lev. 16:2,3; Isa. 53:5,6,10)

B. Provider--Yahweh-jirah (Gen. 22:13,14)

C. Healer--Yahweh--rapha (Ex. 15:26)

D. Banner of victory over flesh--Yahweh-nissi (Ex 17:8-15)

E. Peace--Yahweh-Shalom (Judges 6:24)

F. Shepherd--Yahweh-ra-ah (Ps. 23)

1. good
2. great
3. chief

G. Righteousness--Yahweh-tsidkenu (Jer. 23:6)

H. Ever Present--Yahweh-shammah (Eze. 48:35; Ex. 33:14,15; I Chron. 16:27,33; Ps.16:11; 97:5; Matt. 28:20; Heb. 13:5)

"Eternal of Hosts"--Yahweh Sabaoth--host or hosts--Power

Ps. 24:10 "The Lord of Hosts, He is the King of glory"; Jeremiah uses this name about 80 times; Haggai uses this name 14 times in two chapters; Zechariah in fourteen chapters uses it 50 times; Malachi the name occurs about 25 times.

Lord God--Yahweh Elohim

Relation of deity to man:

1. A Creator--(Gen. 2:7-15)
2. Morally in authority over man (Gen. 2:16,17)
3. Creation and governing the earthly relationships of man (Gen. 2:18-24; 3:16-19; 22-24)
4. Redeeming man (Gen. 3:8-15; 21)

^{Heb.}
Adonai, Adon--"Lord"--"Master"

1. Master and husband (Jn. 13:13; "Master", II Cor. 11:2-3; "husband")
2. Master and servant (Jn. 13:13; "Master"; Matt. 23:10; Luke 6:46; Servant--Josh. 7:8-11)
3. "Lord God"--Adonai Yahweh--(Gen. 15:2,8; Deut. 3:24; 9:26; Josh. 7:7; Jud. 6:22; 16:28; II Sam. 7:18-20,23; I Kings 2:26; Ps. 69:6; 71:5; Isa. 7:7)
4. Lord (Master)--Adonai--in essence, "Master, what service do you want me to perform?"

NAMES OF GOD IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

Matt. 6:9

"HALLOWED BE THY NAME"

"Hallowed" is translated Hagiazō (Hag-ee-ad-zō) meaning Sanctify; Pure; Blameless. See as reference I Pet. 3:15; John 17:17,19; Eph. 5:26; I Thes. 5:23; Heb. 3:12.

- I. Theos = Greek word which corresponds with Elohim. John 1:1 Theos is used for God.
- II. "I Am" the name of Christ used in John 8:58 is the same one God used in Ex. 3:13. It means "Self-existent one."
- III. Pater = Father (Matt. 26:29--God; I Cor. 5:1--Man).
- IV. Pantokrator = Almighty (II Cor. 6:18; Rev. 1:8; 4:8). All ruling; absolute; universal.
- V. Dunastes = Potentate (I Tim. 6:15). Ruler; officer; great authority.
- VI. There are two Greek words which are translated as Lord.
 - 1. Kurios = master, owner (Luke 19:33) Kurieuo, (Matt. 1:20; I Cor. 12:3).
 - 2. Despotes = one with absolute authority and power as well as ownership. Can also be Lord or Master. (Luke 2:29; Acts 4:24).
- VII. Rabboni = the Aramaic word for "Rabbi" (master or teacher). It occurs twice--in Mark 10:51 and John 20:16.
- VIII. Additional Names for God the Father

Ancient of Days (Dan. 7:9,13,22)
Father of Mercies and God of all Comfort (II Cor. 1:3)
Majesty on High (Heb. 1:3)
Father of Spirits (Heb. 12:9-10)
Father of Lights (Jam. 1:17)
Lawgiver (Jam. 4:12)
Father of Whom the Whole Family is Named (Eph. 3:14-15)
Lord of Sabaoth (Jam. 5:4)

GOD

- (1) First Cause: *Rom. 11:36* - For of Him, and through Him, and to Him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen. *Isa. 44:6* - Thus saith the Lord,...I am the First, and I am the Last, and beside Me there is no God. *Heb. 3:4* - For every house is builded by some man; but He that built all things is God.
- (2) Design in Creation: *Psa. 94:9* - He that planted the ear, shall He not hear? He that formed the eye, shall He not see? *Rom. 1:19,20* - Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them; for the invisible things of Him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead.
- (3) Adaptability of various parts of creation: *Psa. 19:1* - The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament unto sheweth His handiwork. Day unto day uttereth speech, and night night sheweth knowledge. There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard. Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them had He set a tabernacle for the sun, which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race. His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it; and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.
- (4) Absurdity of Atheism: *Psa. 14:1* - The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God.

What is God?

- Acts. 17:29* We ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.
- John 4:24* God is Spirit.
- Luke 24:39* A spirit hath not flesh and bones.
- I Tim. 1:17* Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honor and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

Who is God?

- Deut. 4:35; 10:17* Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the eternal, He is God; there is none else beside Him. For the Eternal your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible.
- II Sam. 22:32* For who is God, save the Eternal? and who is a Rock, save our God?
- Jer. 10:10* But the Eternal is the true God, He is the living God, and an everlasting King.
- Rom. 3:29* Is He the God of the Jews only? Is He not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also.

What are His chief essential qualities?

- (1) Personality: *Heb. 1:3* - Who, being the brightness of His glory, and the express image of His person,...sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on High.
- (2) Corporeality: *John 5:37* - And the Father Himself, which had sent Me, hath borne witness of Me. Ye have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His shape.
- (3) Spirituality: *II Cor. 3:17* - The Lord is that Spirit.
- (4) Self-existence and eternal: *Exo. 3:14* - And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM; He said, Thus shalt thou say, I AM hath sent me unto you.
- (5) Eternity: *Psa. 90:2* - Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever Thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, Thou art God.
- (6) Self-sufficiency: *Acts 17:25* - Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though He needed anything, seeing He giveth to all life, and breath, and all things.
- (7) Immortality: *John 5:26* - The Father hath life in Himself.
- (8) Omnipotence: *Rev. 19:6* - The Lord God Omnipotent reigneth!

- (9) Omniscience: *I John 3:20* - God...knoweth all things.
- (10) Omnipresence: *Jer. 23:24* - Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Lord. Do not I fill heaven and earth?
- (11) Supremacy: *I Chro. 29:11* - Thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and Thou are exalted as Head above all.
- (12) Unity: *I Cor. 8:6* - To us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, are we in Him.
- (13) Immutability: *James 1:17* - Every good gift...cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.
- (14) Invisibility: *Col. 1:15* - Who is the image of the invisible God.

What are His chief characteristics?

- (1) Wisdom: *Job 12:13* - With Him is wisdom and strength. He hath counsel and understanding.
- (2) Power: *Jer. 32:17* - Ah, Lord God! behold, Thou has made the heaven and the earth by Thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for Thee.
- (3) Justice: *Deut. 32:4* - He is the Rock, His work is perfect; for all His ways are judgment; a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is He.
- (4) Love: *I John 4:16* - We have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love.
- (5) Holiness: *I Pet. 1:16* - Be ye holy, for I am holy.
- (6) Impartiality: *I Pet. 1:17* - Call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work.
- (7) Truthfulness: *Titus 1:2* - In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began.
- (8) Faithfulness: *Deut. 7:9* - Know therefore that the Lord thy God, He is God, the

faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love Him and keep His commandments to a thousand generations.

- (9) Mercy: *II Cor. 1:3* - Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; *Psa. 136:26* - O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for His mercy endureth forever.
- (10) Goodness: *Mark 10:18* - There is none good but one, that is, God.
- (11) Graciousness: *Eph. 1:6* - To the praise of the glory of His grace, wherein He had made us accepted in the Beloved.
- (12) Light: *I John 1:5* - This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.
- (13) Life: *I John 1:2* - For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us.
- (14) Righteous: *I John 2:29* - If you know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.
- (15) Forbearance: *Isa. 48:9* - For My name's sake will I defer Mine anger, and for My praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.
- (16) Longsuffering: *II Peter. 3:9* - The Lord is...longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.
- (17) Forgiveness: *Num. 14:18* - The Lord is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression.
- (18) Liberality: *James 1:5* - If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.
- (19) Gentleness: *Psa. 18:35* - Thou hast also given me the shield of Thy salvation; and Thy right hand hath holden me up, and Thy gentleness hath made me great.
- (20) Orderliness: *I Cor. 14:33* - For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace.
- (21) Fatherliness: *II Cor. 6:18* - And I will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be My sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

- (22) Kingliness: *Zech. 14:9* - The Lord shall be king over all the earth.
- (23) Peace: *Phil. 4:7* - And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.
- (24) Joy: *Deut. 30:9* - the Lord will again rejoice over thee for good, as He rejoiced over thy fathers.

What are His Works?

Know specifically

- (1) Creation: *Gen. 1:1* - In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.
- (2) Providence: *Rom. 8:28* - We know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to His purpose.
- (3) Redemption: *John 3:16* - For God so loved the world, that He gave His Only Begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life.
- (4) Instruction: *Psa. 25:9* - The meek will He guide in judgment; and the meek will He teach His way.
- (5) Justification: *Rom. 8:33* - It is God that justifieth.
- (6) Sanctification: *I Thes. 5:23* - And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly.
- (7) Deliverance: *Matt. 6:13* - Lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

What are His Rights?

Know specifically

- (1) Ownership of all things: *I Chro. 29:11* - Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is Thine.
- (2) Rulership of all things: *I Chro. 29:11* - Thine is the Kingdom, O Lord, and Thou are exalted as Head above all.
- (3) Disposal of all things: *Psa. 135:6* - Whatsoever the Lord pleased, that did He, in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

- (4) Our obedience: *Deut. 13:4* - Ye shall walk after the Lord your God, and fear Him, and keep His commandments, and obey His voice, and ye shall serve Him and cleave unto Him.
- (5) Our reverence: *Heb. 12:28* - Let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.
- (6) Our confidence: *Prov. 3:5* - Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.
- (7) Our love: *Luke 10:27* - Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind.

RULES OF EXPLAINING SCRIPTURE

I. A translation problem.

Rom 8:15 "adoption" better said as "sonship"; Greek and Hebrew are not always translated accurately into English. Beware of paraphrased Bibles, ie. The Living Bible. Know the difference between a translation and a paraphrased version.

II. Context.

What is the topic? Who is speaking? To whom is it speaking? Read before and after the scripture in question.

Mk 12:32

("And the scribe said unto him, 'Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God: and there is none other but he:')" -- Scribes did not want to admit that Christ was the offspring of God.

III. Time Frame.

Ask when, where, why, what, and how.

IV. Symbolism.

The Bible interprets its symbols, not man.

V. Doctrinal Problem.

Gen 1:1,

1:8

1:15

"heavens and the earth";

firmament is heaven;

"firmament of the heavens" holding the lights of the night : outer space.

II Cor 12:2

3rd heaven, place of God's habitation.

VI. Definition problem.

[Ask why they want to know about the scripture in question.]

Pro 6:12

a "froward" mouth? Not forward, but one that gives twisted meanings or is perverse.

VII. Relationship to other scriptures.

Chain Reference.

Four Systems Devised to Answer Various Questions Of Life:

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| | <u>Their Purpose:</u> |
| 1. True Religion | Eternal life |
| 2. False Religion | Intended -- ie. heaven, nirvana
Actual -- Death, Rom 6:23 wages... |
| 3. Philosophy | To discuss Existence and Purpose |
| 4. Science | To Determine and to Control
(the environment, weather, etc.) |

TRUE RELIGION

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| Gen 2:16 | eating of the one tree does cause death;
God revealed the needed knowledge (truth)
to Adam and Eve -- the True Religion was
introduced in the beginning; first system
introduced. |
| Gen 3:22 | Adam and Eve's removal from the garden |
| Rom 4:15 | Where there is no laws there is no sin.
But, God did reveal His laws. |
| Rom 3:23, 6:23 | |

FALSE RELIGION

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| Gen 3:1 | introduction of false religion (1st sin:
Satan's rebellion); Eve was deceived,
controlled by a more powerful being --
this is now worldwide. |
| (Gen 3:4) | Basis for false religion: IMMORTAL SOUL
doctrine |

PHILOSOPHY

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Basis for Philosophy | Greeks, human reason, love of man's
wisdom, love of man's way to determine
what is right and wrong: this is the |
| Example: | Plato and Socrates |

SCIENCE

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| | It addresses the physical world without
anyone saying there is a right and a
wrong. |
| <u>Metaphysics:</u> | human reason + scientific facts
supposes we are a bunch of atoms that are
physical and meaningless; we have no true
existence.
Science is confusing because the physical
is trying to explain the spiritual. You
can confuse and lie to yourself with it. |
| <u>*Reductionism:</u> | Reduces the reality of what something is
down to the atomic level which is seen as
having no meaning (for example, our |

physical bodies examined on the level of atomic structure and energy). It takes the smallest components and concludes it is more real than the composed thing itself. In reality you are nothing, just a bunch of atoms. This leads to the assumption that there is no true existence and things are perceived as pointless. There is no value or purpose to life.

The 3 Major Sciences

- I. **Physical** (includes geology, astronomy, physics, chemistry, mathematics) most absolute, (of the sciences) predictable, and rejects God, Christ, and Satan
- II. **Biological** (includes zoology, botany) less absolute, it generalizes about the adaptability of life
- III. **Social** (sociology, psychology, political science) least absolute, soft sciences

TWO PRIMARY GOALS OF SCIENCE:

- 1) To predict, and
 - 2) to control.
- Science wants to create a perfect society by controlling the physical.

How to Fulfill the Purpose of True Religion:

- *Heb 6:1-2 doctrines: (know in order)
 - 1) repentance,
 - 2) faith,
 - 3) baptism (with water -- pictures being put into the spiritual body & with the Holy Spirit),
 - 4) laying on of hands,
 - 5) resurrection,
 - 6) eternal judgment, and
 - 7) going on to perfection.
- Rom 8:9 Without the Spirit there could be no eternal life given. The Spirit enables spiritual growth -- there is no growth without it revealing to you the things you need to change. Revelation continues as God reveals Himself to you. Focus on "What is God like?" -- it will show you about yourself and it will be a positive influence.
- Rom 6:10-11 Go "unto" God (this chapter stresses going to or unto God). Revelation from God is a continual process.
- *Jo 17:17 Thy Word is truth.

Tit 1:2

God cannot lie.

How does the truth bring eternal life?

I Cor 2:10

God and Christ work together.
Father, Son, Holy Spirit, and the spirit
in man (which must be willing): **Agents
for Eternal Life.**
These must work in harmony.
The 10 Commandments provide a channel...
The spirit in man operates using the 5
senses and human nature.

Today, the true church has to unlearn
errors and false concepts and come to
understand truths.
Adam and Eve were informed of the truth;
it was injected into them.

Methods Used by the 4 Systems:

True Religion

God's revelation (thru the Bible) and via
the doctrines of Hebrews 6..

False Religion

Vanity, deception (as with Eve),
emotionalism

Philosophy

human reason

Science

Empiricism (observation, experimentation),
5 senses, scientific method

New Age Movement

blend of eastern orient ideas; combination
of all 3 systems of belief (not true
religion); a volatile, emotion-laden
movement; it's disorganized in various
groups
EXAMPLE: Touch for Health
Aura (located where you were born)
Anointed (need to face your aura)
Meridians (+ and - forces)
Brain, acceptance or rejection, as with
foods

Metaphysics - division of philosophy which includes ontology, or the science of being, and ~~cosmology~~ cosmology, or the science of the fundamental causes and processes in things; in a looser sense, all of the more abstract philosophical disciplines; in a narrower sense, ontology alone

Cosmology - branch of metaphysics which treats of the character of the universe as an orderly system, or cosmos.

Teleology - the fact or the character of being directed toward an end or shaped by a purpose; - said especially of natural processes, or of nature as a whole. (2) The doctrine or belief that design is apparent or ends are (indwelling) → immanent, in nature; esp., the vitalist doctrine that the processes of life are not exclusively determined by mechanical causes, but are directed to the realization of certain normal wholes or entelechies; - opposed to mechanism.

Entelechy - (Philos) (3) The realization of that which a thing is by virtue of its form; actual, as contrasted with mere potential, existence. (4) Among vitalists, the nonmechanical agency responsible for the phenomena of life and growth.

Ontology - the science of being or reality; the branch of knowledge that investigates the nature, essential properties, and relations of being.

- Empiricism - 1. Empirical method or practice; as;
- a. Pursuit of knowledge by observation and experiment.
 - b. A practice of medicine founded on mere experience, without the aid of science.
 - c. Quackery
2. The philosophical theory attributing the origin of all knowledge to experience; - applied esp. to British philosophy from Locke to Hume.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward

9/9/87

ANNOUNCEMENTS: Test on Friday.

4 SYSTEMS

GOALS

METHOD

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| 1. True Religion | To become God | Through Doctrines of Heb. 6. |
| 2. False Religion | Death | Perverted Emotions, Appeal to vanity, deception. |
| 3. Philosophy
(Love of wisdom) | Answer the Big questions. | Human Reasoning |
| 4. Science | Predict & Control Course of human events & nature | Scientific Method - Empiricism & Human Reasoning - 5 senses. |

Most people turn to science, overwhelmed by discoveries etc.

Major Divisions of Sciences

1. Physical Sciences
 - a. Geology
 - b. Astronomy
 - c. Physics
 - d. Chemistry
 - e. Mathematics

These above sciences are absolute or predictable sciences.

2. Life Sciences
 - a. Zoology (Animal)
 - b. Botony (Plant & Animal)
3. Social Sciences
 - a. Sociology
 - b. Psychology
 - c. Political Sciences

Psychology and Political Sciences are not true sciences.

People can be placed in a perfect society and environment but that will not make man perfect. Psychology has tried to remove guilt.

2. Fundamentals of Theology
9/9/87

Science can not absolutely predict and control humans. Humans are subject to the lusts of the flesh.

Gn. 3:1 Serpent was subtil and deceitful.

Origin of Universe

I. Study of Reality = metaphysics - rely on God for this after physical.

Science rejects revealed knowledge.

Satan wanted Adam and Eve to look to him, not to God.

Gn. 3:4 Satan appealed to vanity = temporary, lasting short while. In practical terms - "I want my thing now."

II Pet. 2:1-2, 18
v. 19 Vanity
Promise liberty through lusts of flesh.

The 'only way to freedom is through true religion & God.

Jn. 8:32 Freedom and liberty. Truth shall make you free. False religion, philosophy and science will not make you free.

Jn. 4:24 2 Realities in Universe
a. Spiritual - revealed knowledge (depends upon empiricism.)

b. Physical - empiricism

II. Cosmology (study of nature, order of universe.

Gn. 1:1
a. Evolution
b. Creation

Gn. 1:1 In a beginning, God = Elohim (plural noun = more than one.)

Jn. 1:1 Christ - logos - word

Heb. 11:3 BARA = created from unseen. (From Gen. 1:1)

SHAMAYIM = heavens - more than one.

3 heavens:

- a. birds fly in
- b. outer atmosphere
- c. God's throne

3. Fundamentals of Theology
9/9/87

Rev. 4:11 God created spiritual and physical. (All things)
Job. 38:4-7 Order of creation

III. Teleology - the study of purpose

Rom. 8:28 God does have a purpose.
II Pet. 3:8 God has purpose for all - eternal life.

IV. Ontology - study of existence

Man tries to measure time. However, God is timeless and just exists in space.

Rev. 4 God has headquarters in 3rd heaven.

Ways by which man deems knowledge:

1. Empirical - (5 senses) *depending on experience or observation alone, without any regard to science and theory*
2. Revealed - knowledge that comes from God and His word.
3. Human Reasoning - facts that have come from man's five senses.
4. Intuition - sudden insight.

Man's Concept of God

- I. DEISM: God created the universe but now He has a hands-off policy; a disinterested Creator; He doesn't care what you do -- no moral codes exist.
- II. ATHEISM: Believes there is no God; you exist of and by yourself; you are on your own (not the same as AGNOSTICISM -- the 'I don't know if there is a God' belief).
- III. POLYTHEISM: Belief in many Gods (ie. Greeks, Romans).
- IV. PANTHEISM: God is in everything; all is God and God is all. (ex: New Age Movement)
- V. MONOTHEISM: There is one God only; a Jewish belief.
- VI. THEISM: The personal Creator is aware of and concerned with His creation.
- Rom. 8:7
carnal mind is enmity against God.
--Government and authority are the main areas of difficulty for God's church and the reason behind people leaving the church.
--A person must choose the authority in his life: God or Satan. You must have a governing source in your life.
--Carnality is anti-life with a spirit of lunacy. Human nature is depraved -- it could lead you to do anything.

Arguments against these concepts:

- I. DEISM:
Ps 139:14-17 God is interested in His creation.
Ps 40:5 God's thoughts are toward us -- they are unable to be numbered.
Mt 10:29 He knows of each sparrow which falls to the ground.
Jo 3:16 For God so loved the world...He gave His only Son for us and is preparing us for a future existence, for eternity.
He is saddened and made happy by man -- His expressed emotion shows His concern for us. [Parental concern never dies unless you're selfish.]
- II. ATHEISM:
Ps 53:1; 14:1 the fool (one void of understanding, like Nabal) says, "There is no God."

III. POLYTHEISM

Jo 1:1-2

Gen 1:1

Isa 45:5-7

Ps 110:1

*Heb 2:10

Rom 8:14

*Eph 3:14-15

I Jo 3:1-2

Word and God comprise one God family.

Elohim -- a God family

there is no God besides Him -- a unique being -- He does all things.

"The LORD said to my Lord"

He will bring many sons to glory --an enlarging family

The trinity belief: belief in a closed Godhead.

sons of God have His spirit (a begettal, life-giving spirit) and receive the spirit of sonship

God has a family

Polytheistic gods war with one another -- a Satanic influence -- no family atmosphere.

children of God

IV. PANTHEISM

A. I Cor 15:44

B. Jo 4:24

Jo 3:6

I Cor 15:51

I Thes 4:16

there is a spiritual body

God is Spirit

We will be changed from this mortal body

Thru the Holy Spirit is the only way to complete the creation.

God created all things, but He is not all those things.

C. Gen 2:7.

Jo 3:3-6

Man is made of the dust of the earth; he is not God; he is flesh and blood God is not all flesh anymore than He is the other things of His creation (know Jo 3:6)

D. Rom 1:25

There is a Creator and there is a creation "creature" should be translated "creation" -- man worships the creation rather than the Creator.

--God is supposedly everything: this reduces Him to nothing.

--Because of vast philosophical thought, God is reduced in person, power, and personality.

V. MONOTHEISM

Isa 45:4-7

A. Jo 1:1

B. Rom 8:14-19

Eph 3:15, Ps 110:1

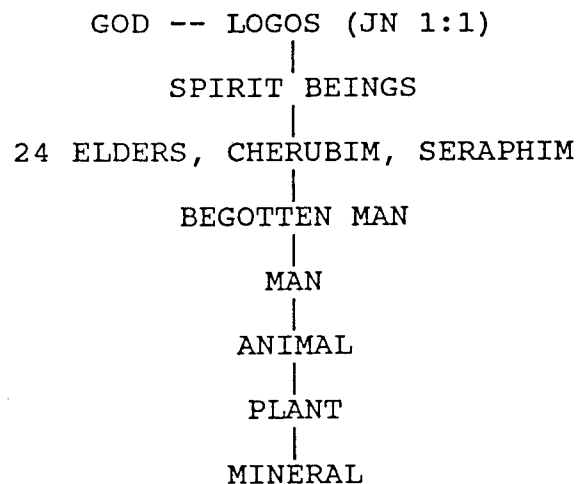
Jews' belief: The one God belongs to them only and says "I am the Lord, and there is no other..."

One God family exists, composed of 2 members now.

(Romans 8: the Holy Spirit chapter) sons of God and heirs of God

PROVE WITH SCRIPTURES THAT THERE IS MORE THAN ONE BEING IN THE GOD FAMILY:

- C. Gen 1:26-27 Man was made in God's image but not in His substance. Man looks like God.
- D. Heb 1:3 Man is to become the express image and develop the spiritual essence and character of God. Christ is the "express image" of the Father.
- Heb 2:10 The Jews believe you can't become like God or become God. However, Christ is "bringing many sons to glory".
- VI. THEISM God is going to recreate Himself!
Rom 1:20 God's attributes are understood by His creation thru His creation.



- T/F Satan faced his creator in Mt 4.
False, Christ created Lucifer, a perfect being, not Satan.
- T/F Christ created a perfect being in Lucifer.
True, Isa 14 and Ez 28. Satan brought about his own imperfection.
- Mt 10:29 God cares for His creation; He knows the # of hairs on our heads; we are of more value than the sparrows.
- Mt 6:28 consider the lilies -- take no anxious thought of your raiment.
- Rom 8:19-22 the creation eagerly waits for the sons of God to receive liberty
God has the best interest of everyone at heart
- Ps 139:14-17 All Israel shall be saved
Rom 11:26,33 His Spirit will be given to all flesh and
Joel 2:28

their nature's will be changed -- Now:
 hearts of stone, Later: hearts of flesh
 (which are soft, pliable, workable)
 Act 10:34 God is fair. He is no respecter of
 persons.
 Acts 10:28,45 God called Cornelius, a gentile. God has
 not called any man unclean.
 *Act 10 know
 *Gal 3:28-29 there is neither Jew, Greek, male, female
 -- we are one in Christ -- all are
 Abraham's seed: spiritual Israelites
 God is a family and is presently
 recreating Himself thru mankind.

	LIFE	
Man (sperm)		God the Father (Holy Spirit)
One flesh-----Human (Gen 2:24, Eph 5:31)		Eternal-----One Mind (Rom 8:6,9,11)
Woman (egg)		Spirit in Man
PHYSICAL		ETERNAL

Eph 3:15
 I Jo 3:1 "called the children of God!"
 (Using God's Spirit to do your will and
 not God's is taking God's name in vain.
 You attempt to put your own name on a
 higher plane. Jo 17:11)
 Isa 45:5-7 God is the Sustainer, Creator, Lawgiver...
 vs. 8 "I am the Lord, and there is no other"
 God created all
 vs. 11 He is Israel's Maker
 Col 1:16-17 All things were made thru Christ by God;
 God must do something with His nature of
 love -- Christ gives life to others and
 wants to please the Father.

Ja 1:27 [Don't intellectualize, or use human
 reason to discuss God, without thinking
 on a spiritual plane -- it is vanity.
 We are to visit the fatherless and widows
 as a part of pure religion.
 (cont)
 However, don't patronize when serving, or
 look down on them as humans less than
 yourself.]

Heb 2:10 "bringing many sons to glory"
 I Cor 8:6 Christ, "through whom are all things";
 Christ wants to reproduce the Father.
 Christ is the MOST submissive being in the
 universe.

FOUR METHODS BY WHICH MAN ACQUIRES KNOWLEDGE

(each one of these has its own branch of science to support it)

1. Empiricism: Method of learning thru observation, experimentation, and inductive reasoning (specific to general) as related with the 5 senses.
2. Reasoning: From the data derived (from observation and experimentation) man concludes.
Mt 16:8
"reasoned among themselves"
3. Intuition: Sudden insight, awareness, or perception.
4. Revelation: Source of knowledge from a divine life.

How is revelation from God possible?

- (1) Jo 6:44 God draws His people, calls them to the truth.
Lu 10:21
(Mk 10:21) The truth is revealed "to babes"; those humble, willing to be taught, and yielded to Christ.
- (2) I Cor 2:8-11 You must have the Holy Spirit for begettal. The Holy Spirit "searches all things...of God".

[A person must possess God's Holy Spirit in order to understand the deeper revelatory knowledge. Also, the Holy Spirit creates a fellowship with God -- a spiritual relationship is enabled.]

**Know the difference between being led by the Holy Spirit and being begotten: your personal relationship with God is the crux of the matter.
- (3) The Holy Spirit enables us to know who and what is God.
Jo 16:13 "It will guide you into all truth." [At church we fellowship with God. One on one -- your relationship with God. To refuse a promise from God is rebellion. Christ gives us direct access to God -- take advantage of this.]
Heb 1:1 God reveals His knowledge thru men, such as prophets.
- (4) The Spirit is the enabler of the mind to understand the things of God.
- (5) Jo 6:63 God's Word is Spirit and Life.
Jo 17:17 God's Word is Spirit and Truth.

HOLY SPIRIT + JESUS CHRIST + WORD OF GOD
+ HEARING + HUMAN PREACHER =
KNOWING THE THINGS OF GOD

Rom 10:13-17
Act 8:29-31
I Cor 1:19

Faith comes by hearing.
Ministers are needed.
The wisdom of the world is foolish in comparison to the truth of the things of God.
--God's Holy Spirit will work neither outside of His laws nor in a conceited (not humble) mind.

Two Basic types of Reasoning:

1. INDUCTIVE: specific to general
 2. DEDUCTIVE: general to specific
- Examples --
- (A) Heb 9:27 major premise -- all men are mortal
"appointed for men to die once"
minor premise -- John is a man and will die
conclusion -- John is mortal
- (B) I Jo 4:16 major premise -- God and Christ are love
minor premise -- love is an outgoing concern for man
conclusion -- God and Christ have an outgoing concern for man
- (C) major premise -- forgiveness of sin demands that a ransom be paid
minor premise -- Christ gave Himself as a ransom for sin
conclusion -- my sins are forgiven

How does God view reasoning?

1. Isa 1:18 God isn't against it.
2. Act 17:2 "let us reason together" says the Lord
Paul reasoned from the scriptures.
He used the premise: the scriptures are valid, or God's Word is the truth, and God exists.
Act 18:4 Paul reasoned every Sabbath in the synagogues.
Act 18:19 Proper reasoning brought about conviction and left the opposition without an argument.

[Why was Paul so skillful at reasoning? He knew what the opposition believed and could refute it. If you know the opposition's beliefs, you can know what you're going up against and better reason with them and win.]

3. Jo 17:17 The major premise must be based on God's Word.
Isa 8:20 without the testimony and law there is no truth in the argument
4. God should be involved in the reasoning/learning experience.
Begin your study thru prayer. Ask God to be involved.
I Cor 2:10 God reveals thru His Spirit.
I Pet 4:19 Commit yourself to God in doing good -- you are a spiritual creation process: a Creator is necessary. Christ creates men in the image of God the Father. If you want to know God's will, you must pray and study to find out what it is.

How can you avoid faulty reasoning?

1. Avoid those things which do not give credence to God's law and testimony.
[KNOW AND KNOW THAT YOU KNOW WHAT YOU BELIEVE!]
II Cor 10:4 we are to bring "every thought into captivity" -- calls for you to think. Don't lose all conscious thought as some do in religious practices.
2. Protect your mind by thinking correct thoughts and putting on the armor of God. Keep your heart.
Pro 4:23 You are what you think. Control what goes in your heart. Spiritual growth call for being POSITIVE.
Pro 23:7 Think on pure, virtuous, good things -- the positive. Have a positive attitude toward growth.
Phil 4:8

Four Enemies of Faith:

- "O you of little faith..." (these 4 enemies are from the 4 places in Matthew where it states this)
1. ANXIOUS CARE
Mt 6:19-31 do not take anxious care about your life...
2. IMPROPER FEAR
Mt 8:24-26 do not fear as the disciples did when a great tempest struck their ship
3. DOUBT
Mt 14:31 Peter doubted and thus began to sink when walking on the water
4. HUMAN REASON
Mt 16:6-12

DATING AND CHRONOLOGY

Why is it that dating and chronology is important?

1. Dating adding years of generations or of given historical facts; it involves taking God's Word as a basis and using secular records as a proof. It is not completely accurate or absolute. No one knows the time of the Lord.
I Tim 1:4 Ours is a work of faith, not one based around dates.
2. Dating is one way to get the "BIG Picture."

3 Terms Used in Dating

1. A.M. (Anno Mundi) "After Man", however many years since Adam
2. B.C. "Before Christ"
B.C.E. "Before the Common Era" (used by Jews)
"Before the Christian Era"
2 BC, 1 BC, 1 AD, 2 AD, etc... (notice there is no year zero)
3. A.D. (Anno Domini) "Year of the Lord"

Overlapping Time Periods:

1. JUDGES periods of oppression overlap
2. KINGS sons of kings co-ruled with their fathers

Dates (we should know):

- If God says there is going to be a certain # of days between certain events, we need to be aware of times.
2520 (1982 -- the year the 2520 years ran out)
c. approx. = about = 5-50 years
- 1443 B.C. Exodus
c.1040 B.C. Anointing of Saul as King of Israel
928 B.C. Split of Israel
721 B.C. Fall of Samaria, the capital of Israel
612 B.C. Fall of Ninevah
587 B.C. Fall of Jerusalem (by Babylon)
539 B.C. Fall of Babylon
538 B.C. Cyrus' decree, where the ruling Persian empire allowed freedom in religious practices which let the Israelites rebuild Jerusalem and the temple
515 B.C. Completion of the 2nd temple in Jerusalem
457 B.C. Artaxerxes' decree (beginning of the 70 years' prophecy, Dan 9) & year the temple began to be rebuilt

4 B.C.
31 A.D.
70 A.D.

Birth of Christ
Beginning of the New Testament church
Fall of Jerusalem (by Rome)
(73 A.D. Masada)

- 2) urim and thumin (for decision-making in casting lots, for knowing God's will)
- I Ki 8:27 3) shekinah glory - presence of God,
- 4) spirit of prophecy
- 5) sacred fire (for sacrifices)
- (B) [Restoration temple never had the presence of God in it, Hag 2.]

IV. CHRIST'S EARTHLY MINISTRY

- Lu 3:23 He began His ministry at about age 30 in 27 A.D.
- (A) Christ's earthly ministry has not ended. The Holy Spirit allows for this.
- (B) Spiritual begetting to enable a spiritual ministry. (this includes His church)
- Rom 8:9 He is not your minister without you having His Holy Spirit (except in the case of those "sanctified" children, I Cor 7).
- (C) The Church's Role: to reinstitute the spiritual aspect of each of the 5 things in the temple of God.
 - 1. Ark of the Covenant -- the law is now written on our hearts; represents the residence of God, pictures the 3rd heaven
 - a. tablets: we are each an "epistle" written on with Christ's Spirit
 - b. omar of manna: Christ is the living bread for us
 - c. Aaron's rod: shows the high priesthood authority in our lives; Christ enforces the law
 - 2. Urim and Thummim
 - a. The Word of God is used for decision-making.
 - Lk 24:44 Law, Prophets, and Psalms are a part of the Word.
 - II Tim 3:15 Holy Scriptures are able to make us wise.
 - II Pet 3:15,16 the epistles of Paul do have authority.
 - II Tim 4:13
 - b. God's ministry aids in decision-making.
 - Eph 4:11-13 ministers are there for the equipping of the saints...
 - Mt 10:40 Christ stands behind the ministry. Our mortal "mud" bodies are nothing, but with Him we can become immortal. The ministers are "mud" themselves, but God speaks through them, nonetheless. They make judgments as the Levites did in Israel. The church now works on faith, not sight.
- Jo 13:20.

3. Shekinah Glory -- (pillar of fire at night and in the cloud during the day, "glory of the Eternal", God over the mercy seat, in the holy of holies) now in us through God's Holy Spirit. His life is in us through His Spirit. We are the temple of God. He is in His church; it is the life of God.

I Cor 3:16
II Cor 6:16
Eph 2:20-22

4. The Spirit of Prophecy -- Christ is in us to let us have a greater understanding of prophecy

Heb 1:1
II Pet 1:19

5. Sacred Fire
it came from God and consumed burnt offerings
in the Solomon temple the fire came down from heaven.

Lev 9:23-24

II Chr 7:1

I Pet 2:5-9

NOW:

- a. we are to be a living sacrifice (ex: vanity is a spiritual sacrifice, our sin offering, and it is replaced by humility)
b. offer prayers to God. Prayers are a sweet savour to God.

Ps 61:8

Dan 6:10

"daily perform my vows", prayer and study;

he prayed 3 times a day on his knees;
THE DEGREE OF "HEAT" YOU PUT INTO YOUR PRAYERS DETERMINES THEIR ANSWERABILITY AND THE GREATER GOD'S "HEAT" WILL PURIFY YOU.

Ja 5:15-16

- 1) effective (one thought thru),
2) fervent (with feeling and emotion) prayer of a
3) righteous man avails much.

Ps 12:6

God's words are pure and tried with fire

Ps 26:2

Try, meld, fuse my mind and heart, as with fire.

V. IN THE MILLENIUM.

Act 3:19-21

repent, be converted so times of refreshing and restitution may come: essence of what God is doing. How?

(A)

Rev 20:1-5

Ps 37

He will bodily be on earth in Jerusalem. reign on earth; the meek shall inherit the earth.

(B)

Ez 40-48

A new temple is to be built and He will communicate from it. temple's description

- (C) The firstfruits will rule with Christ and will work one-on-one with human beings.
- Isa 30:21
- Mic 4:5
- (D) We will walk in the name of God
God will work with humans free from Satan's influence.
- (E) It is a perfect church-state relationship.
kings (state) and priests (church)
- Rev 1:6
- Rev 5:10
- Isa 2:2-4, 11:6-9
- (F) Others born into the family as they become spiritually mature shall then teach human beings.

VI. In the Great White Throne Judgment

- (A) An experienced family of God to work with those resurrected one-on-one.
- Rev 20:4,6,11-13
- (B) This age will be free from the past age's influence but will be led to live in the age of God's influence.
- Is 65:7-25
- (C) A massive unlearning process will take place. They will have to unlearn their character.
- (D) A time of final sentencing.

VII. THE TIME OF THE NEW HEAVENS AND NEW EARTH

- (A) The Father comes to the earth as Supreme Ruler.
- Rev 21-22
- (B) God's government will expand to the universe.
- Isa 9:7
- (C) How will God communicate and what will God do during this time? Anyway He wants to do so; we don't really know.

MEMORY SCRIPTURES:

- Hebrews 2:10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.
- Ephesians 3:14-15 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named.
- John 3:6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.
- Galations 3:28-29 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female; for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

Ways God Communed with man:

1. One on one

- Adam + Eve
- ~~Set~~ Enoch
- ~~Abraham~~ -

2. Tabernacles

- Moses (Heart of meeting outside camp)
- Through the ritual system (Sinai)
- At Shiloh

3. Temples

- Solomonic Temple
 - Ark of the covenant
 - Urim + Thummim
 - Shekinah glory
 - Spirit of prophecy
 - Sacred fire
- Restoration Temple (did not have these 5)

4. Earthly ministry of Christ

3 1/2 year on earth with apostles

- Through power of Holy Spirit
- To begetten sons
- Role of church (spiritual temple)
 - spiritual Ark of Cove
 - " - Urim + Thum
 - " - Shekinah
 - " - Spirit of prophecy
 - " - Sacred fire

5. Millennial rule on earth (Acts 3:14-21)
- Bodily on earth from Jerusalem (Rev. 20:1-5; Ps. 37)
 - New Temple to be built (Ezek. 40-48)
 - One member of the Godhead on earth with man
 - Firstfruits rule with Him - ~~Word~~ ^{Word} behind you Micah 4:5; Isa 30:21
 - Free of influence of Satan - ^{knights + priests} Rev. 2:26-27, 3:21
 - Others born into family as they mature spiritually
 - Only know of the Age of God's Influence
 - Perfect church/state relationship Rev. 1:6, 5:10 ^{knights + priests}
Isa. 2:2-4, 11:6-9
Micah 4:1-3

6. Great White Throne Judgment on earth
- Experienced Family of God (Rev. 20:4, 6, 11-13)
 - Free of past age's influence, led to live in Age of God's influence Isa. 65:17-25
 - Massive unlearning process
Rev. 20:12-13
Rom. 11:25-27, 32
 - Final sentencing (Rev. 20:14-15; Mal. 4:1-3; II Pet. 3:10-13)

7. New Heavens + New Earth
- Father comes to earth as Supreme Ruler ^{I Cor. 15:24}
Rev. 21, 22
21:22-23
 - Will see the original Teacher of Christ - 22:1
 - Will see the one with whom we have communicated
coming to earth
 - Isa. 9:7, II Pet. 3:13
 - How will God communicate? ~~with~~ Anyway He chooses.

THREAD OF THE BIBLE

10 Basic Parts:

- VII. The Eternal Existence (1)
- VIII. Creation (2-5)
- IX. Re-Creation (6-7)
- X. 1st Administration: INNOCENCY (8-14)
- XI. 2nd Administration: HUMAN CONSCIENCE (15-19)
- XII. 3rd Administration: HUMAN GOVERNMENT (20-24)
- XIII. 4th Administration: PROMISE (25-44)
- XIV. 5th Administration: LAW (45-72)
- XV. 6th Administration: GRACE (73-77)
- XVI. 7th Administration: FULLNESS OF TIMES (78)

I. Eternal Existence

1. Eternal Existence

- Jo 1:1 God and Logos existed; in "a" beginning, not "the" beginning
- Rev 1:8 Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and End
- Heb 7:3 "...having neither beginning of days nor end of life..."
- Gen 1:1 Elohim, 2 individuals
- *Isa 57:15 He "inhabits eternity"

II. Creation

2. Spiritual Creation

- Job 38:4-7 "morning stars" shouted for joy at the earth's creation; they witnessed it.
- Kinds of Spirit Beings:
 - 4 living creatures, cherubim, 24 elders (for God to share with), seraphim, angelic hosts, 3 super archangels (or super cherubim):
 1. Lucifer -- light bringer to rule over the earth
 2. Michael -- watched over Israel and the church
 3. Gabriel -- messenger

3. Physical Creation

- Gen 1:1 "heavens and earth" created

4. Angels Rule the Earth

- Rev 12:9 "he was cast to the earth" and his angels
- Ez 28, Isa 14
 - a. Satan was trained at headquarters
 - b. He was a witness to the physical creation.
- Ez 28:12,14,18 Satan abused his responsibilities.

Ez 28:13

Jude 6

- c. he was to prepare and govern the earth for man's arrival. Satan was created to be and he still is today a musician; he had jewels - a quality of a ruler. Some angels did not keep their responsibility and left the place they were to rule.

5. **Satan's Rebellion**

Ez 28:17-18

Jo 8:44

I Jo 3:8
Isa 45:17-18?

Isa 14:13

Rev 12:4

II Cor 4:4

Eph 2:2

Lk 10:18

- a. Satan's vanity (or pride) was the source of his rebellion. "Your heart was lifted up..." The focal point of his life was self-importance. He saw that he deserved better than what he was given. His iniquities increased. He is the father of lies and evil.
- b. He is the original law-breaker. He is a murderer from the beginning. Character is not static, but dynamic. We are begotten with God's very life through the Holy Spirit, unlike the spirit beings created. The devil sinned from the beginning. God created good and evil. He created free will which has the capacity to do evil.
- c. Satan is in a state of rebellion --"I will ascend...I will exalt...": opposite attitude of Christ's
- d. Satan worked with 1/3 of the angels. 1/3 of the "stars of heaven" were drawn by him and became demons. The carnal mind has a seed of rebellion in it. Our nature is one of resentment towards authority. Without God's life in us we cannot overcome carnal nature.
- e. Satan became the god of this world.
- f. Satan is the prince of the power of the air. He has an effect on spirit as well as physical beings.
- g. Jesus saw Satan fall back to earth. "I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven." God allows Satan here on earth for us to learn that we do not want to be like Satan.

Ez 28:13

Jude 6

c. he was to prepare and govern the earth for man's arrival.

Satan was created to be and he still is today a musician; he had jewels - a quality of a ruler.

Some angels did not keep their responsibility and left the place they were to rule.

5. **Satan's Rebellion**

Ez 28:17-18

a. Satan's vanity (or pride) was the source of his rebellion.

"Your heart was lifted up..." The focal point of his life was self-importance. He saw that he deserved better than what he was given.

Jo 8:44

His iniquities increased. He is the father of lies and evil.

b. He is the original law-breaker. He is a murderer from the beginning. Character is not static, but dynamic. We are begotten with God's very life through the Holy Spirit, unlike the spirit beings created.

I Jo 3:8

Isa 45:17-18?

The devil sinned from the beginning. God created good and evil. He created free will which has the capacity to do evil.

Isa 14:13

c. Satan is in a state of rebellion --"I will ascend...I will exalt...": opposite attitude of Christ's

Rev 12:4

d. Satan worked with 1/3 of the angels. 1/3 of the "stars of heaven" were drawn by him and became demons.

The carnal mind has a seed of rebellion in it. Our nature is one of resentment towards authority. Without God's life in us we cannot overcome carnal nature.

II Cor 4:4

e. Satan became the god of this world.

Eph 2:2

f. Satan is the prince of the power of the air. He has an effect on spirit as well as physical beings.

Lk 10:18

g. Jesus saw Satan fall back to earth. "I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven."

God allows Satan here on earth for us to learn that we do not want to be like Satan.

- h. What were the effects of the rebellion?
- Isa 45:18 God did not create the earth in tohu and bohu.
- Gen 1:2 The earth became without form and void, as a result of the rebellion.

III. Re-Creation

6. Re-Creation

- Gen 1:3 1. "Let there be light" -- God let light come through to the earth -- light had previously existed. He cleaned the atmosphere for life of a different kind to be created, ie. mankind.
- Gen 1:6 2. The firmament and 3 heavens
- Gen 1:14 3. Plant life, earth and seas
- Gen 1:16 4. Lights in the heaven; "Let" = to appoint or constitute, as signs, seasons, days, and years. "asah" = made, not that He created from nothing; they were already in existence; He used that which had already been created and gave it a different purpose. Lights in the heaven were used to show man when he was to worship God, ie. through the calendar, and how to count.
- Gen 1:20 5. Sea creatures and winged birds. The "living creatures" were referred to as "nephesh", soul -- it was that creation which was sustained with nutrients from the air and earth.

7. Creation of Man

- Gen 1:24 land animals and man created
- 26-27 "image" = Hebrew "TSELEM" = to shade, as an outlined shadow, phantom, illusion, representative figure (like, but not the same as).
"likeness" = Hebrew "DEMUWTH" = resemblance, model, shape.
THE INTENT OF GOD IS TO RECREATE HIS VERY CHARACTER.
- Heb 1:3-4 Christ became the very character impress of God the Father: a perfect impression. Both have the same character, which both male and female can also have.

IV. 1st Administration: Innocency

8. **Man was created without a sinful spirit.**

Gen 1:29-31

Man was created with free moral agency; man was created perfectly, "it was very good"

Rom 8:20

the creation was subjected to vanity, futility; man can choose. Man was made so that he could die.

9. **Creation of the Sabbath**

Gen 2:2

"Shabath" = Sabbath = rest
It was a creation of HOLY TIME; the presence of God is there.

Exo 31:12-17

The Sabbath covenant chapter. It is "holy to the Lord"; whether it is holy to us is our choice. It is a sign between God and His people (physical and spiritual Israel).

Heb 4:9

"Sabbatismos" = "there is a rest" or "there is a keeping of the Sabbath" or "Sabbathizing"

10. **God's Instructions to Adam and Eve**

Gen 2:8

Probably one of the most valuable Sabbaths of instruction. Adam and Eve must have been taught, else there would have been no sin (Rom 7 -- without the law there is no sin)

Gen 2:9, 3:2-3

Eve was there when God instructed of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. If they had taken of the tree of life, they would have been given God's Spirit.

11. **God creates the marriage covenant**

Gen 2:22-25

physical marriage of Adam and Eve

Isa 54:5

God married Israel.

Christ will marry the church: a spiritual marriage.

Eph 5:21

Submit to one another.

No one has submitted more than Christ has to the church.

5:22

Wives are to respect, submit to their husbands.

5:23

The husband is to protect the wife's character and psyche.

5:25

Love one another.

12. Sins of Adam and Eve

Gen 3:1-

Where was God? Where was Adam when Eve was sinning? -- 2 common questions

Eve made the choice on her own.

Eve was tempted and under pressure of the most evil being alive. He had her mind in his grasp.

What was the guilt they felt? They felt they were different from Satan and felt guilty about their sexual differences.

I Jo 2:15-16

Satan made wrong doing look good. Satan know she wouldn't immediately die. But, they could still die eternally.

13. Promise of the Messiah

Gen 3:15

a)

Christ's birth is of a woman and He will rule over Satan eventually.

woman = Mary

serpent = Satan

bruised head = Christ will dominate over Satan

bruised heel = Christ would physically die

Gen 3:15

b)

True church

woman = true church

thy seed = non-true church humans

her seed = converted Christians (true church)

bruised head = family of God replaces Satan and his demons

bruised heels = church is persecuted by Satan and his demons

14. Man is cut off from God

Gen 3:22

"to judge for himself good and evil"

V. 2nd Administration: Human Conscience

15. Human Conscience

Gen 3:10

a)

effect of sin -- to hide

3:12

b)

Adam blames Satan (serpent); man wants to work out from under the penalty of sin

16. Righteous Abel

Gen 4:4

a)

acceptance of Abel

Heb 11:4

b)

acceptance of Abel's sacrifice

17. Unrighteous line of Cain

Gen 4:1-7

a)

possible that Cain thought he was the Messianic seed

Gen 4:5

b)

rejection of Cain

c)

rejection of Cain's sacrifice

- I Jo 3:12 "Cain who was of the wicked one"; Cain did not offer a live sacrifice
- d) developed decadence
- Gen 4:16 1) cities built for the wrong reasons
- 2) men called themselves by the name of God, "were God"
- [name - Joel - right worship of God]
- Gen 4:20 3) pervert right things to wrong purposes
- animal breeding, by Jabal
- music, by Jubal
- metallurgy, for war, by Tubal-Cain

18. **Preachers of Righteousness**

Gen 5:4-29 Seth, Enosh, Enoch, Noah

19. **Flood**

- Gen 6:1-3 a) warning message of 120 years (by Noah)
- b) total corruption of the earth as a result of sin
- Gen 6:6 c) destruction of earth and all life as result of sin
- Gen 6:9 d) Noah and family:
Shem -- white wife
Ham -- black wife
Japheth -- yellow/oriental wife

VI. **3rd Administration: Human Government**

20. **Human Government**

Gen 9:1,4

vs.5

Gen 9:18-27

be fruitful and multiply...do not eat blood

"Surely for your lifeblood I will demand a reckoning..."

--prior to this God administered govt.

--man now had to administer life and death

sexual sin against Noah by Canaan

--either castration or sodomy

--result: Canaan was cursed as a "servant of servants", to be not as successful as others

21. **Line of Shem**

Gen 9:26

God chose the line of Shem to work with. God blessed this line. Why? Just because.

22. **Table of Nations**

Gen 10:5,20

God gave nationalities different portions of the earth to inhabit

23. **Tower of Babel**

Gen 11

Nimrod's (Nimrod -- a mighty hunter "in defiance" of the Eternal) city state, his

central govt. capital; a cultural, religious, political, and social center with a church-state governmental relationship; central city of the earth
The tower was built as a central gathering point, not for protection from another flood. It was a monument of man's decision to leave God out of the picture.

Gen 10:8

24. **Calling of Abram**

Gen 11:26

Gen 11:31-

Gen 12:1-

His calling from the line of Shem
God begins to lead his life
God removed him from his national and family backgrounds -- it was a gradual proces...in parallel with Jo 6:44 he was drawn by God.

VII. 4th Administration: Promise

25. **Promise**

Gen 12:2-3

[Num 14:9

Gen 12:2

- a) promise of race, a physical promise. "I will make you a great nation." Israel was to receive a rich physical land, and Israel rejected it. "...do not rebel against the Lord" in not accepting His promises.]
- b) promise of grace, the scepter promise leading to Christ being King of kings. "And you shall be a blessing." A scepter will go through the line of Judah to David to Christ.

26. **Covenant of Circumcision**

Gen 17:9-14

Gal 3:26-29*

Rom 4:16

Rom 2:27-30

- a) physical -- only males could become a part of physical Israel.
 - If men were uncircumcised, they were not able to receive of the blessings of the physical covenant.
 - If a man were a non-Israelite, he could become a "stranger", proselyte by circumcision.
- b) spiritual -- it is in the heart (feelings, emotions, life itself) through faith. - It starts by having faith IN Christ and it matures into the faith OF Christ.
 - You become a part of spiritual Israel through spiritual circumcision and are able to inherit the promise of grace.

Physical circumcision was not abolished in the New Covenant.

*Rom 2:29

You don't HAVE to be physically circumcised, though.

II Cor 3:2-3

God's Holy Spirit writes His character in your mind -- this fulfills spiritual circumcison. The mind keeps the Holy Spirit active in you.

27. **Isaac, the son of promise**

Gen 17:17-19

promises continue through Isaac's line

Gen 21:1-3

"...in Isaac your seed shall be called."

Gen 21:12

Gal 4:22-31

TWO COVENANTS

-Sarah	-Hagar
-freewoman	-bondmaid
-Promise	-Human Reason
-Jerusalem, (heavenly)	-Jerusalem, (physical)
-Faith	-Human Effort
-With God & His Intervention	-Without God, only in the physical realm

Sarah wasn't physically able to produce life; however, with God it is possible to produce life out of that which of itself is unable to do so, through a miracle. Likewise, God can produce eternal life in us who are not capable of our own strength to do so. Sarah is the mother of us all.

Gen 17

It was God's decision as to which line would carry the promises. God determined Isaac would be the son of promise. (We still keep some aspects of the old covenant, ie. the 10 Commandments.)

28. **Promises are Given to Isaac**

Gen 26:2-5

reconfirmed the oath given to Abraham burnt offerings and sacrifices were not commanded in Egypt. Passover was instituted and the Days of Unleavened Bread were instituted.

Jer 7:22

Promises:

--to be a great nation and will overtake those nations in the promised land

--physical land and blessings unconditionally given to him

--in your seed shall all nations be blessed, in the physical sense, but more so in the spiritual sense through Christ (through the line of Isaac).

29. **Promises are given to Jacob**
Gen 25:20-23 The parents did not determine who received the promises.
Gen 28
30. **Twelve sons of Jacob**
Gen 29:31-30:34
31. **God provides Jacob a new name**
Gen 32:24 Jacob wrestled with God. Jacob "the supplanter" could not get the promises on his own; God had already predetermined it. Jacob tried to work out his own way to get the promises.
Gen 32:28 His name was changed to Israel, a "prince of God", whenever he came to rely on God.
32. **Joseph is sold into slavery**
Gen 37:4-11 It was prophesied by God, but it didn't have to turn out exactly the way it did -- the carnal mind played a part. Joseph in error told his brothers of his dream that they would bow down to him.
Gen 37:23-25 His brothers sold him. Also as a mistake, Jacob made it known that Joseph was his favorite son. Jacob helped create his own future hurt from doing this.
33. **Israel goes to Egypt**
Gen 45:16-18 Israel is in Egyptian slavery for about 160 years (max.); the 430 years started from the time of the circumcision covenant in Gen. 17 to the 4th year of Solomon's reign.
34. **Birthright is given to Ephraim and Manasseh (promise of race)**
Gen 48:1-5 Jacob first gave the birthright to Joseph (vs.4) and then to Ephraim and Manasseh who were adopted as sons by Israel. Jacob did not say that through Joseph all nations would be blessed.
Gen 48:15-20 Actual blessing of Ephraim and Manasseh.

*I Chr 5:1-2

Israel placed his name on Ephraim and Manasseh. They now carried Israel's name and are now known as Israel in prophecy.

Gen 49

Summary of the tribes of Israel:

vs 3

REUBEN = France, unstable, "shall not excel"

vs 5

SIMEON, LEVI = scattered, angry and cruel

vs 8

JUDAH = modern day Israel

vs 13

ZEBULUN = Holland, "haven for ships"

vs 14

ISSACHAR = Finland, strong people

vs 16

DAN = Ireland

vs 19

GAD = Switzerland

vs 20

ASHER = Belgium

vs 21

NAPHTALI = Sweden

vs 22

JOSEPH = U.S., Great Britain, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa

vs 27

BENJAMIN = Norway

35. **Scepter goes to Judah**

Gen 49:8-12

"The scepter shall not depart from Judah." Salvation and rulership comes through Judah.

36. **Israel is in slavery in Egypt**

Exo 1:8

The pharaoh did not know Israel.

37. **Moses' birth and his call to lead Israel out of Egypt**

Exo 1:15-22

Hatshepsut, Pharaoh's daughter, was thought to be the adoptive mother of Moses. Nile River seen as a god of life -- perhaps why Moses was put in the Nile.

Exo 2:6-10

Moses was "drawn out of the water".

Exo 2:11

Moses was a great Egyptian general, reared as a respected member of Pharaoh's household.

Exo 2:12

He lived with the Midianites.

Exo 3:1

Mt. Sinai = Mt. Horeb; he tended flocks.

Exo 3:11, 4:1, 4:10, 4:13

four excuses given by Moses

He paid the price for Israel's disobedience.

Ex 3:14, 6:3

"YHWH" -- covenant name of God by which Israel will identify themselves

38. **Aaron is named high priest**

Exo 4:14, 5:1

Aaron was by heritage and by God's choice determined to be high priest. Moses, however, had a higher relationship with God -- Moses continually talked with God. Aaron

- as high priest only saw God once a year.
39. **Plagued poured out on Egypt**
Exo 7:17 God uses the Egyptian gods as 1) punishment and 2) He multiplied the gods of Egypt as a form of a curse through these plagues (ie. blood, flies, frogs...)
40. **Sacred calendar introduced**
Exo 5:1 by the command to keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread
Exo 11:4-5 by the command to keep the
Exo 12:3-10 Passover
Exo 12:2 "This month shall be your beginning of months" -- this set them back on track of correct time
41. **Israel leaves Egypt**
Exo 12:37,40,41 on the "selfsame day" they left -- Gen 17:23,26 the day the circumcision covenant was instituted
42. **Israel crosses the Red Sea**
Exo 14
43. **Sabbath covenant is revealed to Israel**
Exo 16:5,23-31 to work 6 days and rest the 7th -- God showed the proper day of the week to rest. Manna was given.
44. **Israel agrees to enter the old covenant**
Exo 19:1-6 God proposed the agreement. God planned to choose the 1st born sons as priests -- but, the Levites were the only ones who did not commit whoredom at Mt. Sinai; thus, they were the ones to be priests.
Exo 24:4-8 His covenant is sealed, a marriage covenant. "HESED" = mercy, lovingkindness, covenant love, trustworthiness
Eze 16:8 Marriage covenant -- how Christ viewed the house of Israel
Jer 31:32
Exo 24:4 Israel affirms the covenant --she said "I do", vs 7

VIII. 5TH ADMINISTRATION: LAW

45. **Law**
Exo 24:8, 14-16

46. **Building of the Tabernacle**

Exo 25:1

God wanted to dwell among His people.

The Tabernacle

(1/3) HOLY OF HOLIES

HOLY PLACE (2/3)

Ark of the
Covenant,
Shekinah Glory

Shewbread
Incense
Candleabra
used for normal ritual
acrifice)

VEIL -- very thick, heavy,
but it would allow
the incense to pass
through

47. **The spies return with an evil report**

Num 13:17

Num 13:30

Moses wanted to know what to expect. Caleb and Joshua practiced faith. There is a thin line between doing things on your own and letting God do his will. They called God a liar by saying that Israel should not go into the promised land.

Num 14

One of the "STRONGEST" chapters in the Bible.

Num 14:6,9

Num 14:10-12

They were rebelling against the Lord. God states the possibility of destroying Israel.

Num 14:13-19

Moses' intercession -- 'I'd rather Your (God's) name be great than mine (Moses'): this was Moses' attitude. It is rebellion to refuse Christ or refuse to enter the kingdom.

48. **The judgment of 40 years wandering in the wilderness.**

Num 14:22

Unbelief which led to rebellion -- cause of this judgment. Lack of faith is not static; God will not allow man to "sit on the fence".

Num 14:28-29

God gave Israel THEIR thoughts: they would die in the wilderness. Be careful of your thoughts -- sometime God just might give them to you. They had to live with their human self-will.

Num 14:37

The 10 spies who brought back the bad reports all died.

49. Moses disqualified himself from leading Israel into the promised land.

Num 20:7
Num 20:8-11

Anger causes careless listening. Moses struck the rock instead of speaking to it for it to bring forth water. Moses was mad at the people and was so angry that he didn't hear God's instruction. God was very angry with Moses for this.

Num 20:9-12

"Because you did not believe Me..." Aaron was a part of the problem -- he did not help Moses by telling him what should have been done.

-- Moses is seen in parallel with Christ in many ways; however, Christ never became so emotional that he practiced self-will over the will of the Father.

50. Joshua is ordained.

Num 27:18

He is chosen by God and ordained through Moses. In this, Moses occupied a higher place than the high priest.

Num 27:19

Joshua had the urim and thummim at his disposal. The seat of Moses will ultimately be destroyed.

Mt 23:2

The scribes and pharisees sit in Moses' seat.

51. Living in the promised land.

Josh 18:1

The tabernacle was set up in Shiloh. God is represented by His word and law throughout all of Israel -- it provided them blessings and protection. God should be seen through people living according to His law. Israel simply didn't want to obey God's law, but they did want the blessings of the promised land. A selfish converted life is impossible. Don't take so much. Give back, above and beyond, on your job and in college.

52. No one is selected for Joshua's seat of authority.

Josh 24:18-22

The people become scattered.

53. Period of the Judges.

Judges was not written in chronological order, and there was no specific judge for each specific time.

Jud 1:27

Manasseh didn't drive out all the enemies (spiritual comparison to sin).

Jud 3:1-7

- a) Israel was tired of fighting.
- b) They inter-married.
- c) They worshiped idols.
- d) They forgot YHWH.

Jud 17:6

Everyone did what was right in his own eyes.

Jud 21:25

Christ WAS their king.

54. Israel rejects God as their king.

I Sam 12:12

The Lord "was your king".

I Sam 8:5

They didn't want to be like God, but like themselves and those around them. They (elders) wanted a physical king like the surrounding nations.

*I Sam 8:7

"...they rejected Me..." -- they lived by sight, not faith. They wanted a lasting dynasty.

55. Period of human kings over Israel.

I Sam 8:8-20

What a king would bring to the people: an army; he would inherit their children; they would serve the king. Prophets became the moral conscience of the people, with the exception of a few kings. There were ZERO righteous kings in the divided kingdom of Israel. God will not help them; their king will.

56. Saul was appointed Israel's first king.

I Sam 9:1-2

Saul was a man after MAN'S own heart. He was tall, good-looking.

I Sam 15:3-11

He disqualified himself because of rebellion. God regretted having made Saul king.

*I Sam 15:22-23

57. David is anointed king.

I Sam 16:7

David, a man after man's own heart. Genuine humility comes over time and must be developed within the bounds of God's law; it includes an attitude of making a name for God and not for yourself. God "looks at the heart". David had a passion and emotion of God -- it entered every fabric of his thought.

58. Solomon becomes king.

I Chr 22:6-12

I Kin 1:5

I Kin 1:9-10

I Kin 1:29-30,34

I Kin 4:9-14

I Kin 11:1,4,9-11

I Kin 11:31-32

(I & II Chronicles -- gives more of a view toward Judah and priestly influence on government.)

Solomon, "peaceable", chosen to be king by God and chosen to build God's temple. Scepter line went through David, Bathsheba and Solomon to Christ.

Adonijah presumes to be king.

Bathsheba reminds David to support Solomon.

Zadok anointed Solomon.

Solomon requests and is given wisdom.

Solomon lacked the character to maintain the kingdom. Solomon was turned away from God by his wives. He "married outside of the church".

The kingdom is promised to Jeroboam at Shiloh (had credibility due to the tabernacle having been there). Jeroboam rules 10 tribes.

59. The kingdom is divided.

I Kin 12:19, 28-33

I Kin 12:21

Jeroboam set up idols in Dan and Bethel, religious centers. He also changed the Feast of Tabernacles to the 8th month.

Judah and Benjamin, the southern kingdom, are ruled by Rehoboam.

60. Israel goes into captivity in Assyria

*II Kin 17

King Hoshea is the last king of the northern kingdom. c.733-735 Israel started being taken captive for a 10-12 year period. Not all were taken captive.

721 B.C. -- Samaria, capital of the northern kingdom, falls.

61. Judah is taken captive.

II Kin 25

II Kin 18:13,36

II Kin 25

Judah was worn down by a series of assaults, not all by the Babylonian kingdom.

701 B.C. -- Every major city in Judah was taken except for Jerusalem.

Assyria comes up against the fenced cities of Judah.

Jerusalem falls to Nebuchadnezzar in 587 B.C.

62. Restoration of Judah and the temple.

Isa 44:28

Judah was taken captive to Babylon.

Isaiah prophesied the restoration of Judah. The name of Cyrus was given c.150 years before his birth.

Ezra 1:1

539 B.C. -- Babylon falls

538 B.C. -- Decree of Cyrus of Persia. The Jews could return to their homeland and they could worship as they chose.

Ezra 6:15

c.515 B.C. -- The restoration, or 2nd, temple was finished. There were 5 missing elements in the 2nd that were in the 1st temple. The seat of Moses was now temporarily restored by the priesthood. (3rd temple -- Herod's)

63. **Messengers are prophesied.**

Mal 1:1

Five Messengers named in Malachi:

1) Malachi, "messenger" of God's truth.

Mal 2:7

2) priests

Mal 3:1

3) John the Baptist

Mal 3:1,16-4:4

4) Christ, the ultimate messenger.

Mal 4:5-6

5) the 2nd Elijah, God's Church.

64. **Alexander the Great and the Greco-Macedonian Empire**

Jewish influence increased at this time. Synagogues and places of worship allowed in the empire.

65. **Pompey conquers Jerusalem**

61 B.C. -- Greek culture and others (including Judaism) were spread by the Romans.

66. **Scribes and Pharisees sit in Moses' seat**

Mt 23:1-2

They abused their "political" office. They didn't practice the law of God. High priests were politically appointed to their seats.

67. **John the Baptist**

Mal 4:5-6

He was a type of Elijah, but the day of the Lord did not happen in his time.

Lk 1:5-7

John was born by a barren woman, Elizabeth.

Lk 1:17

He was said to go with the spirit and power of Elijah to prepare the way for the Lord, as with the message of repentance.

68. **Jesus Christ is born and ministers**
 He was the Father's chief messenger and the central figure of the Bible.
- Lk 3:23 Christ was c.30 years old at the start of His ministry and continued for 3.5 years.
- Lk 4:16-19
69. **Crucifixion and resurrection of Christ**
Heb 9:26-28 He became sin for us. He gave His eternal life for our lives, our carnal minds. He wants us to trade our carnal minds in for eternal lives.
70. **Christ is our Passover**
Jo 6:31-35 He was a total, complete sacrifice.
71. **Christ allows us to spiritually obey**
Jo 6:51-53 A new life is begotten in us by the Holy Spirit. Christ is the living bread. Without it we are temporary.
Jo 6:57-58
72. **The New Testament Church begins at Pentecost 31 A.D.**
Act 2:38 The Holy Spirit is needed to be a part of the body of Christ.
Gal 2:20 Christ is to live in you.
Col 1:27 Christ in us.

IX. 6TH ADMINISTRATION: GRACE

73. **Grace**
74. **Great Tribulation**
75. **The Day of the Lord**
76. **Millennium**
77. **Christ and saints rule**

X. 7TH ADMINISTRATION: FULLNESS OF TIMES

78. **Fullness of times**
79. **2nd Resurrection**

Fundamentals of Theology

You must know who and what is God in order to be led by God.

WHY IS GOD UNREAL TO MANKIND?

1. God denied man access to the Spirit which reveals who and what God is.
Gen 3:22 Man chose to know good and evil instead. It was not created at this moment. A spirit of rebellion was injected at this moment. An attitude was created. God cut man off from Himself. God became unreal.
Mt 13:34-35 Christ did not reveal all of His true character when He was on earth. There was a missing spiritual element in the men; they could not understand Christ's spiritual teachings.
2. The active deceptions of Satan keep man from knowing who and what God is.
II Cor 4:4 Only sanctified children have access by will to have God's Spirit. Satan deceives the whole world. He wants people to have access to him. Satan has his own ministry. He blinds men's eyes and deceives man about who and what God is. He wants you to believe his lies about God. He perverts the gospel.
3. Man willingly remains ignorant because he does not want to know.
Rom 1:20-23 They wanted to seek their own ideas.
4. This world's educational system [teaches wrong ideas about God].
Rom 1:24-26 They "exchanged the truth of God for the lie"; they worshiped His physical creation instead of Him. Man thinks that through working with physical things he can figure out the values of life (i.e. Plato). Alcohol and drugs are worshiped by men. The world doesn't educate men on how to be happy....they don't know.
5. Through false religions man has created his own gods.
Rom 1:23 Men worship idols of birds, animals, men... Men are impregnated with these false ideas. Their minds are gripped by

it.
II Tim 4:3-4 Men are fooled by false spiritual ideas in the church. [Sometimes people just need time to grow out of bad attitudes/frames of mind. Misconceptions need time to be worked out.]

Syncretism -- the blending of ideas together, esp. the truth with the false.
Ex: Christ's name put on false ideas not His own.

**THREE KINDS OF SYNCRETISM
(which give misinformation about God)**

- A. Epicureanism -- came from Epicures in c.270-275 B.C. Greece.
- 1) Is a disbelief in any concern of deity with man.
 - 2) Has hedonistic ethics -- pursuit of pleasure or sensuous gratification.
 - 3) Believes intellectual pleasures are superior than others.
 - 4) Renunciates the momentary in favor of more lifelong pleasures.
- B. Stoicism -- came from Zeno in 300 B.C.; was taught and expanded upon by Seneca and Epictetus.
- 1) Not affected by passion or feeling.
 - 2) Manifests itself in indifference to pleasure or pain.
 - 3) Has an austere ethical system based on pantheism.
 - 4) The true stoic is the embodiment of and is governed by the Logos. (Act 17:18)
 - 5) Wise men are free from passion and equally unperturbed by joy or grief.
- C. Gnosticism -- pre-/post- Christ times.
- 1) Introduction:
 - Has an emphasis on knowledge rather than faith.
 - Conviction that matter is evil.
 - Has a complex system on understanding knowledge.
 - 2) Two Basic Forms of Gnosticism:
 - a. ANTINOMIANISM -- "against law"; the more you sin the more grace and glory of God you receive.
 - b. ASCETICISM -- to do without is the highest good; total denial of the flesh.
 - 3) Taught the duality of man.
 - Flesh is evil and spirit is good.
 - Denied that Christ came in the flesh.
 - Docetism: "dokesis", Gk., to appear or have the appearance of. Christ only appeared like a man in

the flesh. Flesh is evil and this is why he couldn't come in the flesh.

--Demiurge: Prince of darkness (an evil being) and responsible for creating the earth. God of the Old Testament and gnostic thought.

IDEAS -- The creation of the world is a divine tragedy caused by disharmony in the realm of God in which man finds his destiny, a destiny man must free himself from.

6. God plans a future revelation of who and what He is.

<u>Rom 11:25</u>	He doesn't want us to ignorant; all Israel shall be saved in the future.
<u>II Cor 13:12-18</u>	A veil covers Israel, a veil of blindness over the world. Christ will take it away.
<u>*Isa 49:8</u>	"In an acceptable time I have heard you, and in a day of salvation I have helped you..."

WHO AND WHAT IS GOD THE FATHER

I. He is the Supreme Being.

<u>*Ps 110:1</u>	"My LORD said to my Lord..."
<u>*Eph 3:9</u>	"...God who created all things through Jesus Christ" -- God is above Christ.
<u>*Rev 21:2-3</u>	God the Father will be with mankind on earth.
<u>Jo 14:28</u>	

II. He is a Father.

<u>Jo 4:23</u>	He is the Father of Jesus Christ.
<u>Jo 5:17</u>	Jesus called Him His Father.
<u>Mt 6:9</u>	(model prayer) He is our Father, the Father of His begotten children.

<u>Rom 1:7</u>	"God, our Father" -- mentioned here and in the beginning of Paul's other epistles.
----------------	--

III. He is responsible for our calling.

<u>Jo 4:23</u>	The Father "seeks such to worship Him" in spirit and truth; He seeks those who can make it to the end.
<u>*Mt 6:44</u>	The Father draws/calls His people after seeking them.

IV. He is the One who begets.

Jo 5:26

Lk 1:31

Act 2:33

Eph 3:14-15

Rom 1:7

Rom 8:15-16

Heb 1:5,5:5

Christ has the life of the Father. God's life begot Christ in Mary's womb.

He also begets us through the Holy Spirit -- this was the first time it was given to a group. (God did give His Spirit to some Old Testament characters.)

"Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, from whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named..." [Rev 12:2 Satan wants to devour our minds through false doctrine.]

We can call Him Father and are the "children of God" -- each one is a special creation, each unique in personality. God's character protects your personality.

V. He hears and answers our prayers.

Mt 6:6

Pray to the "Father who sees in secret will reward you openly." He was not revealed in the Old Testament; they prayed to Christ. The new covenant revealed the Father.

I Jo 3:21-23

God hears the unexpressable requests. He sees things we need that we don't see ourselves. He hears and answers those who obey and pray to Him.

Rom 8:26

We do not know what we should pray. The Spirit makes intercession. God searches the heart. Sometimes God lets us learn through the answering of our prayers -- we can grow along the way to answered prayer.

Ps 42-43

Christ can bear our burdens.

VI. He provided a Son to do His will.

Jo 5:17,19

Christ does what the Father does. God shows Him how to do it. (The book of John gives an more spiritual dimension to Christ.)

[Do you spend sufficient time in your relationship with God? It is fundamental to your happiness. You will feel hollow without it.] Submission shows strength of character.

Jo 5:30

Christ could do nothing on His own. He sought the will of the Father. You choose the depth of your relationship with God, whether it will be your or His will in your life. Christ LIVED and DID according to God's will.

Jo 6:63

Christ SPOKE according to God's will, spoke spirit and life. Christ spoke what, to what degree, how much, and at what time precisely.

Jo 8:26

He spoke what He heard from the Father.

VII. God the Father provided a sacrifice and savior.

Jo 3:16-17

I Pet 1:18-21

"LYTROO" = redeemed, able to buy a person out of slavery. We were redeemed by the blood of Christ.

I Jo 4:14

The Son was sent by the Father to be the Savior.

VIII. God is the personification of Love.

I Jo 4:8,16

God is love, agape, spiritual love impossible in man without God's Spirit in him.

NO PERIOD of church history has baffled scholars more than the decades that followed the fall of Jerusalem in A.D. 70.

It is as if events are obscured by a thick mist, through which we see only shadows and vague outlines.

The mist clears toward the end of the 2nd century, and out of that mist emerges a Christianity very different from the church Jesus

unity and harmony among the little group to whom he had entrusted the truth was vital, for they would have to face many trials and much persecution.

The World of the First Christians

Jesus Christ planted His Church in the world of the Roman Empire, the most powerful that had existed up to that time. It stretched from Britain to eastern Asia Minor, and encompassed the whole of the Mediterranean.

The Roman Empire brought

persecution came only a few weeks after the crucifixion. The religious leaders in Judaea assumed that the message from Jesus' apostles about the Messiah and the coming kingdom of God posed a threat to their traditional beliefs and their precarious positions of authority under the Romans.

In the face of persecution the apostles remained firm, and continued to announce the good news of the kingdom in Jerusalem and the surrounding areas.

Sowing the Seed

As the work of God grew, it began to encounter other beliefs. In Samaria Philip encountered a self-proclaimed and power-hungry religious leader, Simon Magus (Acts 8:9-25).

Simon believed the message Philip preached, for he was particularly impressed by the miracles that accompanied Philip's ministry. But he did not really understand. He tried to buy an ordination and a position of influence in the Church of God, but he was thwarted by the apostle Peter.

Unable to get in, Simon Magus became an enemy and sought to subvert the Church from without. Recognizing that there was power in Jesus' name he began preaching about Christ, as if that of itself were the message.

For about the next 30 years the apostle Paul blazed a trail across the Empire, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God and that Jesus is the Messiah, in regions far removed from the headquarters church at Jerusalem. He moved from city to city establishing small congregations of believers. He met with constant opposition, usually from leaders of his own nation who would inflame the local population against him.

Paul realized, however, that the greatest threat to the safety of the new churches was not persecution from without, but rather sedition and decay from within. As he journeyed on, others would come behind him, confusing the new converts with different teachings.

About the middle of the 1st cen-

Why You Hear a False Gospel Preached Today

by John A. Halford and Herman L. Hoeh

The gospel most Christians hear is not the same message Christ preached. Why not? Who changed it—and when?

founded. Something had happened.

By putting together the scant records of history with the record of the Bible we can learn what occurred.

Jesus came to earth with a message from heaven. The message was that this world, with its sin and misery, would not last forever. When it has run its course, the kingdom of God would be established, bringing peace and salvation to all mankind.

A very few believed God's message delivered by Jesus. From among those who did believe, Jesus selected 12 apostles to continue his work on earth after his death.

Before his crucifixion Jesus prayed for the men he had called to the work of God. He asked that they would remain unified (John 17:11, 21, 22). Jesus knew that

people from many different races and cultures under one system of law and government. Rome ruled with a firm hand, but the subject peoples enjoyed considerable freedom within Roman law. Citizens and conquered people were usually required to pay homage to the emperor, but they were otherwise free to practice their own religion and worship the gods of their choice.

So within the Roman Empire many different beliefs flourished—ancient Druidic rites of Britain, the heroic deities of Greece, and mysticism from Asia that had its roots in the religions of ancient Babylon and Persia. And, of course, Judaism.

At first, the Church's activities were limited to Jerusalem, Galilee and Judaea, preaching the gospel to the Jews. The first threat of

tury Paul wrote to the churches of Galatia, "I marvel that you are turning away so soon from Him who called you in the grace of Christ, to a different gospel... there are some who trouble you, and want to pervert the gospel of Christ" (Gal. 1:6, 7, NKJ). "Who has bewitched you?" he demanded of the Galatians (Gal. 3:1).

The Gnostics Pervert the Gospel

The teachers who were corrupting and upsetting the churches in Galatia were influenced by Simon Magus, whom history now recognizes as a Gnostic (meaning one who has "knowledge"). These teachers, seeking a following for themselves, came behind Paul claiming to have secret, hidden knowledge that would further enlighten and expand the new Christian's understanding.

This part of the ancient world was heavily influenced by Greek culture, and the inhabitants prided themselves on their broad-mindedness and intellectual curiosity. The Gnostic teachers found ready listeners.

After learning how Gnostics were upsetting the large congregation in the Greek city of Corinth, Paul wrote, "But I fear, lest somehow, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, so your minds may be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. For if he who comes preaches another Jesus whom we have not preached, or if you receive a different spirit which you have not received, or a different gospel which you have not accepted, you may well put up with it", (II Cor. 11:3-4).

But to the Gnostics, the gospel message was not simple. It was now many years since Jesus had been crucified. Those who had known him personally were growing older and some of them had already died. Jesus was becoming the object of intense speculation, and outside the Church of God his life was already beginning to be shrouded in legend.

Strange new "gospels" and myths about the Son of God were

January 1987

introduced. The Gnostic teachers endlessly debated the nature of Christ, while the message of the kingdom of God that he had brought was neglected.

Meanwhile, Paul continued to announce the good news of the kingdom of God in the province of Asia (western Turkey today). Upon his return to Jerusalem, he was arrested (A.D. 57) as a result of false accusations by his own countrymen. After two years' imprisonment Paul appealed to Caesar for judgment, invoking his rights as a

government, although generally tolerant of foreign beliefs, found that everywhere Christianity, of whatever form, was being spoken against. In A.D. 64 Emperor Nero seized on this attitude as an excuse to persecute the Christians. So began a series of persecution that continued off and on for 250 years.

The apostle Peter, before his death, warned the embattled Church to guard against the growing number of teachers, whom he and Paul had ordained in good faith. Though now unfaithful, they



With Emperor Constantine as mediator, more than 300 bishops debated several major questions at the first Council of Nicaea in A.D. 325. A controversy on the nature and divinity of Christ was forcefully settled, and the Nicene Creed was drawn up to explain the decision.

Roman citizen. He was sent as a prisoner to Rome.

On to Rome

While awaiting trial in Rome (A.D. 60 to 62) Paul was permitted to live by himself, chained to a soldier who guarded him (Acts 28:16). In spite of these difficult circumstances he continued to preach the gospel of the kingdom not only to Caesar's household but to all who came freely to him.

"Then Paul dwelt two whole years in his own rented house, and received all who came to him, preaching the kingdom of God and teaching the things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ with all confidence, no one forbidding him" (Acts 28:30-31).

During these years many came to be called Christian. The Roman

masqueraded as Christ's servants but were compromising God's law, changing some of its precepts and altering the meaning of the gospel (II Pet. 2:1-3).

Paul also, knowing his days were numbered, was deeply concerned for the safety and integrity of the little churches that he had labored over so diligently. Rightly so, for after his martyrdom in A.D. 68 the teachers and ministers who preached their own ideas about the gospel and the person of Jesus continued their efforts with renewed zeal.

Those who remained faithful to the original teachings of the apostles of Jesus Christ patiently awaited his return and the establishment of the kingdom of God on earth. When in A.D. 69 Jerusalem was surrounded by the Roman

FROM "A HISTORY OF CHRISTIANITY"
COURTESY THE GOSPEL LIBRARY

armies under Titus it seemed to many that the wait might be over. (Jewish Christians meanwhile had fled across the mountains to the safety of Pella east of the Jordan River.) Jerusalem was destroyed the next year. But Christ did not come and establish the kingdom.

Shocked and disappointed, many now began to question the meaning of the gospel message—the restoration of the kingdom of God. Some argued that instead of being a message about the reestablishment of the government of God on earth, the gospel was rather a message about Jesus and that the kingdom was the church.

Revelation Gives the Key

It was another quarter century, about A.D. 95, when the contents of the Apocalypse or book of Revelation were given by Jesus Christ to the apostle John. Christ revealed clearly that the tumultuous events that had already transpired were only forerunners of what was yet to occur at the end of this world's civilization! Many centuries had still to elapse before the kingdom of God would be established on earth.

Some heeded, and continued faithfully doing whatever work God had for them then. But others, disappointed and impatient, joined with those who had already drifted from the truth of the gospel at the time of the fall of Jerusalem in A.D. 70. The aging John, the last of the original apostles, continued to direct faithful Christians to the truth that he had learned personally from Christ (I John 1:1-4). But toward the end of the 1st century John died.

In the course of the next century many in the Church began to pay attention to those teachers who had changed the focus of the gospel, preaching a mixture of truth and error, centered on the person and personality of Jesus rather than his message of the coming kingdom.

Speculation was ripe as to whether the Church itself was perhaps the kingdom of God on earth. Most Christians, however, were still cautious about accepting the more fanciful Gnostic ideas that were also spreading.

Even so, the truth of the gospel

of the kingdom of God was slipping further and further into obscurity. It was in this way that a gospel about Jesus, rather than the gospel of Jesus, gradually became the message of mainstream Christianity.

Emperor Constantine Intervenes

In spite of persecution, Christianity in its various forms continued to spread.

Then in A.D. 313 Emperor Constantine in an Edict granted religious tolerance to all Christians throughout the Empire. Almost overnight the persecution that had been waged for 250 years was halted. Some years later Christianity became an official religion of the Roman Empire. But many doctrinal differences divided the adherents of this religion that the Roman State had now legalized.

This was unsatisfactory, and in A.D. 325, on orders from Constantine himself, Christian leaders representing the many points of view and from all parts of the Empire converged on the little town of Nicaea in Asia Minor. It was time to settle once and for all the issues that divided them.

With the emperor as mediator, more than 300 bishops debated several major questions. A controversy on the nature and divinity of Christ was forcefully settled, and the Nicene Creed was drawn up to explain the decision. Those who did not accept it were condemned as heretics.

It had also become a general custom in North Africa and in southern and western Europe to celebrate the resurrection of Jesus Christ on the first Sunday following the vernal equinox. However, there were many Christians in Asia Minor who maintained that the crucifixion should be commemorated annually on the 14th day of Nisan (March/April) as commanded by Jesus himself the night he was betrayed.

Constantine ruled in favor of the Western position, and all Christians were forbidden to celebrate the New Testament Passover on the 14th of Nisan. The first Sunday after the vernal equinox now became the legal day for the celebration of the resurrection of Jesus.

This is the festival that later came to be known in northwestern Europe as "Easter."

The majority of Christians accepted Constantine's decrees without question and their congregations basked in the full favor of the powerful Empire. Now they were free from fear of repression, and as so often happens, the persecuted soon became persecutors. Those who dared to disagree with their doctrines were branded as heretics, worthy of severe punishment.

In about A.D. 365 a provincial council of Laodicea assembled to consider the Sabbath, the one remaining tradition that linked many to the Jews and the teachings of the apostles. They ordered that "Christians must not Judaize by resting on the Sabbath, but must work on that day, rather honouring the Lord's day. But if any should be found to be Judaizers, let them be anathema from Christ."

The influence of what had in effect become a counterfeit Christianity spread far and wide. The leaders found themselves with unprecedented power, and, perhaps understandably, some concluded that this favor and prominence was what Christ had meant when he foretold that the kingdom of God would be established on earth.

Missionaries set out with renewed vigor, preaching all over the Empire. They extolled the person of Christ, and they said of their church that it was the kingdom of God. Their message had become a very different gospel from the one that Jesus had taught.

Over the course of the next centuries Christianity in its various forms became a worldwide religion. Missionaries went boldly and confidently to the uttermost parts of the earth, telling of their Jesus, his life, his miracles, his parables, his sacrifice and his love. They told of the messenger, but they had forgotten his message.

And so it is to this day:

Announcing True Gospel Once Again

Almost unnoticed among the contending factions that became the Christianity of the Roman Empire were a faithful few who had always remained loyal to the original

teachings of Christ and the apostles. They were numbered among the heretics, to be hunted and destroyed. They fled to the farthest reaches of the Empire to practice their beliefs, and wait for Christ to return.

What happened to them?

Theirs is a story of courage and determination. They were hounded and suppressed for many centuries. They left few records, but occa-

sionally they appear as a footnote to history.

The migrations of the Church of God can be traced as one does an underground river that occasionally breaks through the surface to show its course—from the Near East, through Asia Minor to Armenia, the Balkans, the Alpine regions of Europe to Britain, then to the United States and now, once again, worldwide.

Today the world is filled with religious confusion, with hundreds of denominations preaching their version of the "gospel." But Jesus prophesied that before the end of the age his Church would once again deliver his message—the *gospel of the kingdom*—as a witness to all nations (Matt. 24:14).

That is the message you are reading in the pages of this magazine! □

"NO!"

(Continued from page 3)

nonaddictive. Such statements were said of marijuana, cocaine and many other drugs during their early years of introduction.

The published truth is far different and millions of individuals hooked and hurt by these and other drugs today could have known it. It's a *well-established medical fact* that there is no such thing as a totally safe drug. *All drugs* have the potential to cause damaging results. Even the hoped-for benefits from prescribed drugs must be considered in the light of any possible unwanted side effects. That's why medical drugs need someone highly trained to dispense and oversee their use.

Millions of drug users, however, experience addiction or painful and damaging side effects because they foolishly self-prescribe or carelessly mix drugs (especially with alcohol), gulp great quantities of nonprescription pills, or experiment with illicit street drugs. Human metabolisms are not all alike. Drugs can react differently in different human bodies—sometimes with sudden fatal results, as tragic deaths of outstanding athletes using hard drugs have demonstrated.

You don't need to be ignorant of the potential dangers of marijuana, cocaine, heroin or other drugs. In many nations the knowledge of potential damage produced by such drugs is available, if people want to know.

Similarly, you don't need to be ignorant of the psychological harm and dangers of premarital and extramarital sex or homosexual and bisexual acts. The damaged and misdirected minds and lives, the

hurt children, the broken marriages, heartaches, fears, regrets and sorrows are public record.

Look at the awesome toll of AIDS and other incurable or serious sexually transmitted diseases now rampaging in our world. Is that what you want to play around with? Is that what you want to spread or give to others?

Never make the mistake of saying, "It can't happen to me!"

Learn from the tragic and unfor-

How do you say "No"?
Stand up straight. Look
the other person in the
eye, and, in a normal
voice clearly and firmly,
say, "No!"

fortunate mistakes of others and you will have strong motivation to say "No!"

Keep Right Circle of Friends

Here's another important key to reducing the frequency of even having to say no to wrong ideas or pressures. Are you constantly being tempted to experiment by friends or close associates? If so, you need to seriously consider that you may be with a wrong circle of friends. You may need to change your friends if they are regularly bad influences.

If you want to avoid the constant temptation of being drawn into drug experimentation or wrong sexual or other improper activities, don't "hang around" with people

who want to indulge in these things.

Also, be aware that it usually doesn't take others long to size up your basic values and character. A lot can be told about you by the *nonverbal* messages you give. Many persons invite attention from others to experiment with drugs, sex or illicit behavior simply because of unwitting messages of loose behavior in their dress, talk, movements and life-style.

Whether or not we need to make changes in friends or life-style, we all need to be realistic. None of us are going to be totally immune from temptations to think and do wrong. We're bound to meet up with situations to loosen our values and to experiment with things we shouldn't.

Let's look at some real situations. Say a friend comes up and invites you to join in some questionable or wrong activity. It may involve drugs, sex or other improper behavior. What do you do? Say an unsure, nervous little "no"? There's a good chance that will happen if you're mentally unprepared or caught off guard.

Instead, stand up straight. Look the other person in the eye. In a normal voice clearly and firmly, but with *tact and respect*, say, "No!" or "No, thanks!" Sometimes that will be enough.

Circumstances, however, may indicate you should give some reason or explanation. You can say, "I'm sorry, but I don't want to get involved in that!" Or, "That wouldn't be good for me. I know I'll get into trouble if I do!" Or, "That's really a risky or dangerous thing you're asking of me!"

Some won't accept a single negative response. If they sense you're somewhat hesitant, unsure of your

WHO IS JESUS CHRIST?

I. He pre-existed with God the Father.

Gen 1:1 One of the family became Jesus Christ.

II. Theos and Logos composed the family of God.

Eph 3:15 There is a family of God. He will give each of us anew unique name; it should be the most secure, solid name we'll ever have. This name is where you get your strength.

Jo 1:1,14

III. The supreme God delegated the task of creation to Christ.

Jo 1:3, Eph 3:9, Col 1:16-17, Heb 1:2, I Cor 8:6

IV. It was pre-ordained that Christ would divest Himself of His Godhead and die for the sins of mankind.

I Pet 1:18-20 He was foreordained (chosen for a purpose before the existence of mankind). Eternal life must be given to pay for eternal sin (death).

Eph 1:4, Phil 2:6-11, Jo 6:51, Act 2:23, Act 3:18, Rev 13:18, Rom 5:10, I Jo 2:1-2

V. Christ is the firstborn of many brethren through the resurrection of the dead.

I Cor 15:3-4,20 He was the forerunner.
I Pet 1:3 Christ enables our resurrection.
I Pet 3:18 It was as a result of how He lived. WE MUST HAVE THE SAME SPIRIT BY WHICH CHRIST WAS QUICKENED. It is one single Spirit. Christ cannot die for you twice. You cannot lose God's Spirit and regain it. God judges the situation -- only He can know for sure.

Heb 9:26-28 Christ died ONCE for sins.

Why did Christ Come to Earth?

1. To reveal the Father.

Jo 1:18 Christ "declared" the Father. Judah was monotheistic and Christ

Jo 8:16-19

Jo 12:45

Jo 12:49-50

Jo 14:7,9

Mt 11:27

Lk 10:22

dispelled that idea.

He is the same as the Father -- a perfect representative.

We see the Father when we see Christ.

He speaks as the Father wants Him to. They are a cooperative unit. He says what the Father says.

He still reveals the Father as He guides our lives today. Through His effort we come to know the Father. He reveals the Father to those the Father calls. Both God beings are involved in your life.

2. To die for our sins.

Jo 1:29

He "takes away" (bad translation) the sins of the world. Sin is a burden to Christ. Sin killed Christ. SIN DID NOT CAUSE HIS CHARACTER TO BREAK, but it could break our character without His Spirit.

Rom 5:6-8

He died for the ungodly.

Rom 6:23

Wages of sin is death.

I Cor 5:7

He was our Passover, sacrificed for us.

I Jo 3:5

He takes away our sin.

3. To save sinners.

Jo 3:16

Jesus = Savior

We might have "everlasting life". Agape love can only be had after having the Holy Spirit -- compared to motherly love (which is selfish, however).

Jo 12:47

He came to "save the world". The world cannot provide its own salvation.

*Rom 5:10

"For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to God through the death of His Son, ...we shall be saved by His life." We are save by Christ's LIFE, not by His death!

I Tim 1:15, Rom 6:23, Rom 10:13, Jo 4:24, Act 4:24

4. To replace Satan.

Gen 3:15-16

1st place of a Messianic prophecy

Jo 12:31-32

He is to replace Satan AND his demons

Jo 16:11

Satan is judged and is being judged.

Jude 6

There is a judgment day.

Jude 12

To be a total removal of Satan from office and occupancy of the earth. (God will not hear the overbearing.)

Rev 20:1-2

5. To preach the gospel.

Mt 4:23

The good news of the kingdom of heaven.

Mt 9:35

Mk 1:1

The gospel of Christ and thus the Father.

Mk 1:14

The gospel of the kingdom of God.

6. To bring grace and truth.

Jo 1:14,17

He brought unmerited pardon within His perfect package. Perfect truth is the conveyor of unmerited pardon.

Rom 3:24

We are justified freely by His grace.

7. To bring life.

- A. It is inherent, innate, immortal.

Jo 1:4

"In Him was life..."

Jo 5:26

Christ has "life in Himself" -- the Father's life was in Him at begetting, but God's perfect mind was not.

- B. He brought the way to eternal life.

Jo 5:40, 6:33, 11:25

He shaped His mind by His decisions. He came with the option of rebellion. He brought how to live. He chose the eternal way of life.

Rom 5:21

Righteousness comes as a result of choices.

I Pet 2:21

Christ left the "example" (HUPOGRAMMOS, like manually copying something verbatim) of how to live.

8. To train the disciples.

Isa 8:16

The disciples were responsible for carrying on the law.

Mt 9:36-38

There was a need for

laborers/helpers for the harvest --
to harvest future called out ones.
Samuel and Elijah had schools.

Mt 10:5-15

9. To establish the church.

Mt 16:15

"on this rock I will build My church";
used human instruments for spiritual
positions.

Mt 18:15-20

Government structure of the church; go
to your brother...

Mt 16:19

Authority of Christ is behind the
spiritual positions of the church; God
supports these positions and puts
authority in them.

Eph 4

Church government chapter (church
offices: apostle, evangelist, pastor,
preaching elder, local elder, local
church elder, ministerial trainee,
deacon/deaconess

*Eph 2:20

Church is built on Christ the rock. He
is the chief cornerstone. The church is
to continue (Mt 28:20) preaching the
gospel.

10. To set a perfect example.

I Pet 2:21

An "example" (HUPOGRAMMOS = as in
copying letter for letter) for us to
follow in His steps.

Jo 3:18-21

Christ is the light that His deeds be
made manifest.

Jo 8:12

Those who follow Him will have the
"light of life".

Jo 12:35-36

"become the sons of light"

I Cor 11:1

Imitate Christ. Follow the good
examples of those who follow Christ.

11. To magnify the law.

Mt 5-7

Sermon on the Mount

Mt 5:21-48

The spirit of the law must be kept. The
law should be kept in the heart and
supporting the letter of the law. He
showed how the law should be kept. It
tells what you shouldn't do and what you
should do instead. Spirit of the law is
magnified through the doing of the law.
God will reward. The spirit of God is
needed to obey by the spirit.

12. To fulfill the law and the prophets.

Mt 5:17

He has not yet finished fulfilling them.
He is still in the process of doing so.

Jo 5:39

The Scriptures "testify of Me"

Jo 17:1-4

Christ has a "work" to fulfill and is still being fulfilled through His earthly ministry. The heart and feeling of the law and prophets are found in the writings; the writings are fulfilled as well.

AN evil is again rearing its ugly head in *America!*

Today, it is fashionable, among some who teach the identity of the Anglo-Saxons as descendants of the lost tribes of Israel, to claim that the Jews are not really Jews and that Jesus was not a Jew. This error strikes at the very nature and office of Jesus Christ!

It is time we had the *truth*. It is time we examine the proof.

It is salvation that is at stake—for *if Jesus was not a Jew*, then he was an impostor and not a Savior!

Who Is a Jew?

The facts—which you can verify in any reputable history—are that the Jews, long after they were driven into captivity from Judea, migrated throughout the Roman Empire in the west and in Parthia to the east. Following later medieval religious persecution they migrated en masse to Poland and Russia from *Central Europe*.

The Jews are not—as is the claim of some—the descendants of the native Mongoloid Khazar gentiles of Southern Russia, which were converted to Judaism in the seventh century. Those converts were later conquered and largely *lost* their adopted Judaic religion under Islam and Russian Orthodoxy. They still dwell mainly around the Black Sea today.

Bible Defines a "Jew"

It is said by some of those who know the identity of the Anglo-Saxons that since the word *Jew* was coined in the 17th century in the English language—that therefore Jesus was *not* a Jew because he lived about 16 centuries before the word *Jew* was formed by English-speaking people!

Let's understand the truth.

The word *Jew* is merely a late English form, and a shortened form, of an older English word *Judean*. The word *Judean* means a man descended from the patriarch Judah or one descended nationally

from the house of Judah or kingdom of Judah. Christ descended from Judah. He was a Judean. He WAS THEREFORE A *JEW!* Nothing could be plainer.

But the real proof lies in the Bible itself. Notice the New Testament book of John.

"And after these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Judaea, because the JEWS sought to kill him" (John. 7:1).

Was Jesus a JEW?

by Herman L. Hoeh

Is it a SIN to be a Jew?
This article dares to expose
an extremist campaign
cleverly masquerading as
Christian!

Note that Jews were in Judaea, in what came to be called Palestine, during the time of Christ. The original inspired Greek word translated "Jews" in this verse is *Ioudaioi*, meaning "men of Judah." A Jew is one descended from the house of Judah. That is the exact meaning of the shortened English word *Jew*.

Now let us notice the evidence that Jesus descended from Judah—that Jesus was a Jew.

Jesus Was a Jew

The evidence in the book of Hebrews is undeniable. Notice what the apostle Paul wrote: "For it is evident that *our Lord hath sprung out of Judah*" (Heb. 7:14).

In Revelation 5:5 Jesus Christ, who gave his life like a lamb before the slaughterer, is called the "Lion of the tribe of Judah"—for he is returning as a lion to conquer the nations. Jesus was of the tribe of Judah, a Jew.

Jesus "came unto *his own*"—Judah, the Jews—"and his own received him not" (John 1:11).

Jesus Christ is the Prince of Peace or Chief Ruler. Notice: "For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him [Judah] came he that is the Prince"—or "Chief Ruler"—the Messiah or Christ (1 Chron. 5:2).

Genesis 49:10 brings us further evidence: "The scepter shall not depart from Judah." The scepter is the promise of salvation and of a kingly line. It was not to depart from Judah. Either the Messiah—Jesus, the Christ—is of Judah—hence a Jew—or he is not the Messiah or King of the Jews descended from David. If he is not the Messiah, no one has salvation!

According to the genealogy recorded by the inspired historian Luke, Jesus descended from Judah and from David through his mother Mary (Luke 3:31, 33). David descended from Judah, the first Jew; and since Jesus descended from David, he was also a Jew.

Jesus recognized that he was a Jew. Notice carefully:

In his conversation with the woman at Samaria, Jesus said to her: "Ye"—the Samaritans—"worship ye know not what"—they were ignorant of the true God. But observe how Jesus continues: "We"—speaking of Judah; the Jews—"We worship what we know; for salvation is of the Jews" (John 4:22).

Notice Jesus used the personal pronoun *we*, by which he included himself among the Jews. What stronger proof do we need that Je-

Jesus knew he was a Jew?

Inherited Jewish Traits

Jesus did not look like the pictures you see of him in paintings and on crucifixes.

Observe that the Jews could not distinguish Jesus from other Jews. His neighbors thought he was the son of Jews, Joseph and Mary (Matt. 13:54-56 and Luke 4:22).

Pilate thought Jesus was a Jew when he looked at him. "Thy nation"—the Jews—"delivered thee to me," he said (John 18:35). Judas had to kiss Jesus in order to point him out among the disciples during that fateful evening of the full moon.

Where did Jesus obtain his Jewish traits? From Mary.

Notice what Peter said of David, Christ's ancestor: "God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ [the Messiah] to sit upon his throne" (Acts 2:30). Christ was of the fruit of David's loins. He inherited Jewish flesh and blood characteristics from his mother Mary.

Jesus was human, as you and I are. His human (physical) nature came from his Jewish ancestry. He came in human flesh, subject to all

its temptations, but never once succumbed to them.

Notice: "God, sending His own Son in likeness of sinful flesh and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh" (Rom. 8:3). It is the doctrine of antichrist that Jesus did not come in human flesh as you and I have (1 John 4:2-3).

Jesus Also Looked Like God

Jesus possessed characteristics both of Mary's ancestry and the characteristics of the Father in heaven. Jesus looked in general appearance like other Jews, yet he had the express facial resemblance of the Father Almighty—"Who hath seen me," said Jesus, "hath seen the Father" (John 14:9).

The Jews, then, more than other ethnic groups, must resemble the dominant personality of the Father. God is Supreme Ruler. Judah prevailed above his brethren and the Prince or Chief Ruler was prophesied to come through him. Judah must have inherited particular qualities for rulership.

The most important truth about this whole question, however, is not the flesh. "The flesh profiteth nothing" (John 6:63). What is important is what we do with our lives. Through the sacrifice of

Christ we can become begotten members—new entities, as Paul expressed it—of the family or kingdom of God, where there is no division—"no Greek and Jew, circumcision and uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bond, free, but Christ is all, and in all" (Col. 3:11).

What are we like if Christ lives in us? "For he is a Jew, which is one inwardly" (Rom. 2:29).

Jesus Christ, as a descendant of Judah, by his example set the standard for his nation to follow. In that sense Christ lived the life of a perfect Jew. He was a perfect Jew. But even more important he was a perfect human being—an example to all races of how to live.

Remember, God's standard of perfection was revealed to the Jewish people (Rom. 3:1-3). And Jesus Christ will live the same kind of life in our minds and bodies if we surrender our self-wills to him and begin to obey him.

We can all become like Jesus, who set us an example that we should follow. If we are ever to gain eternal life, we must follow his pattern for living.

Yes, Jesus was a Jew and the Messiah, sent from heaven to be the Saviour of all. □

British Scientist

(Continued from page 4)

of the SCOPE study on the ecological and agricultural consequences has shown how delicately balanced everything is.

In fact, one of the best things that we have produced in this study is a greater understanding of the effects of stress on living systems—what is caused by temperature change, what is caused by starving things of moisture, what is done by keeping them in the dark. What happens if you burn them. Do they regenerate?

We have learned a lot more about the behaviour of whole systems as a result of having undertaken this study. There is no doubt that if there were a nuclear war there would be major consequences.

Q: What specifically is SCOPE-ENUWAR trying to accomplish? Are

you simply trying to define the environmental consequences of nuclear war? Or do your goals go beyond this into the realm of persuasion?

A: One thing we did exclude from our study, which other people no doubt will take up, are the wider sociological and societal effects of the kind of disruption that would follow if you had death on this scale, if you had starvation on this scale, if you had a society that lost many of its leaders.

Those matters we excluded from our study and equally we have excluded from our study any question of what we do in the way of persuasion. Obviously if you have a study that involves many people from many different countries their motivations are different. Some people will say: "I'm a pure scientist. I'll have nothing to do with this."

However, I believe that I have a duty to humanity to make sure that

these results are properly known and to some extent leave my science on one side, if necessary, and make sure that nobody is left without an understanding of all these things. I'm quite sure that we ought to use all our efforts.

That is why we have published this very large report that is 900 pages in two volumes. A little paperback is also available very freely.

As a result of help we received from one of the American foundations, we sent copies of this report free to individual named scientists by registered post throughout the developing world. Those who could afford it we left to buy it in the market.

We have distributed this widely throughout the world to people who we thought would not have easy access to it. That's the sort of thing which we have to do. How successful we have been remains to be seen. □

January 18, 1989

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

CHRIST'S ROLES:

1. CHRIST IS THE HIGH PRIEST

Necessary for Old Testament sacrifices: priest, offeror, sacrifice.

Christ enables us to become priests under Him. All Christ has done was appointed for Him to do so.

Heb 2:17-3:1 He became our High Priest -- He had to become human to become our High Priest. He had to be our High Priest for us to become priests. The priest, offeror, and sacrifice had to be CLEAN. He became a merciful and faithful High Priest since in the flesh.

Phil 2:5-8 He has the capacity to create a perfect priesthood since He became our perfect High Priest. His character guaranteed that He could become High Priest. He met all the rules of cleanliness.

Heb 5:8 He guaranteed our access to the Father because of His righteousness.

Heb 4:16 We are to become living sacrifices as priests of God. We have access to the "throne of grace".

Luke 22:44 He sweat blood.

Heb 2:9 He tasted death for every man.

I Pet 2:21-24 We are to follow His steps and example. Our entire life is to be wrapped up in God's desire for us. Christ sacrificed a perfect character while we sacrifice our carnal mind.

Rev 5:10 We are to be "priests to our God"; Christ is preparing a spiritual priesthood.

January 23, 1989

2. WHO IS MELCHIZEDEK?

Heb 7:1-3 He is defined by His offices:

1. King of Salem (peace)
2. Priest of the Most High God (thus, He couldn't be God the Father)
3. He received tithes
4. King of righteousness
5. He is Eternal

Gen 14:18 He brought out bread and wine to Abraham (shows a humble attitude) -- these were New Testament symbols of sacrifice.

Heb 7:2-3 He had no beginning or end of days.
Isa 9:6 [be able to explain this w/scriptures] He is the "Everlasting Father" -- father of the Old Testament. He is a "Prince ("governor", "captain") of Peace", not yet a king.

Heb 7:26-27 He became High Priest
Heb 3:1 Christ is the High Priest
 WHO CAN RECEIVE TITHES? AND GIVE BLESSINGS FOR IT?

Mal 3:8-10 Tithes are payable to God. Christ's priesthood descended from God, not man (Christ was not a Levite, anyway). God grants the blessings.

Jo 1:18 Melchizedek could not be the Father because no one has seen Him. Abraham saw Melchizedek.

Mt 19:16-17 There is none good but One, God.
Rom 3:10 There is none righteous.
Heb 5:8-9 Christ became perfect.
Jo 1:1-2 The Logos was Jesus Christ.
Col 1:16-17 All things were created by Jesus Christ.
Heb 5:5-6,10
Heb 6:10
Heb 7:15

Logos = Eternal = High Priest = Son of God =
 Christ = Order of Melchizedek ("King of Righteousness")

Christ is the ONLY ONE who meets the description of the one of the order of Melchizedek -- He only fills the roll.

Heb 7:3 By the promise of God Christ had life; He was without the "end of life" even though He was in the grave.

3. WHO IS THE HEAD OF THE CHURCH?

Eph 1:22 He is the "head over all things to the church".
*Eph 2:20 He is the chief cornerstone.
*Mt 16:18 The church is built on Christ the rock.
*Mt 28:19-20 [be able to discuss] What difference is there between what Christ promised the church and Old Testament Israel? The Holy Spirit, eternal life, ...**He would never leave us**. "Go ye therefore....I am with you always..." -- Christ will never leave the church. We shouldn't either.

Rev 1:1 Christ, the head of the 7 church eras

4. CHRIST IS THE INTERCESSOR

Rom 8:34,27 It is God's will that Christ be our intercessor.

January 25, 1989

Christ's being intercessor and mediator are not the same things.

INTERCESSOR: interposition between parties at variance in view of reconciliation; assumption of liability for the debt of another either by substitution of a new debtor or surety.

Christ provides positive intervention for us to have access to the Father.

Heb 7:25

As High Priest (Melchizedek), He intercedes for us. Christ is positive, as we should also be.

Heb 9:24

He appears "in the presence of God for us". Character growth calls for an intercessor.

5. CHRIST, OUR HEALER

Jam 5:14-15

Spiritual and physical healing are available. Spiritual healing is needed by all: we of ourselves cannot heal all our spiritual ills. He heals by the authority of His Father.

I Jo 3:22

Because of obedience, our prayers can be answered.

6. CHRIST, OUR ELDER BROTHER

Rom 8:29

He is the firstborn among many brethren. He is our older brother. What can we learn from our spiritual elder brother?

I Jo 3:1-2

We are called the sons of God only through Christ being our elder brother. He laid the foundation for us.

Heb 2:11

He defends/stands up for us. He is not ashamed to call us brethren. He can help keep us out of problem situations.

Mt 12:50

Those who do God's will are His brothers and sisters.

7. CHRIST, THE MEDIATOR

MEDIATOR: One who negotiates a compromise of hostile or incompatible demands, attitudes, or views; one who reconciles differences; one who brings accord out of an action

Heb 8:6

He is the "Mediator of a better covenant"; He reconciles differences. He mediates to us spiritual blessings.

Heb 9:15

He mediates to us an eternal life/inheritance. He is preparing this for us. He mediates the ability/spiritual character for us to fulfill our role with eternal life.

Heb 12:24
I Tim 2:5

He is the only Mediator we need. He is the active agent of God to administer the new covenant.

8. CHRIST, OUR ADVOCATE

January 27, 1989

I Jo 2:1

"We have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ..."

Advocate = Gk. Parakletos = Comforter = to call someone to one's side (as to help or council) = a witness in someone's favor, an advocate in someone's defense. He is a spirit being who uses the Holy Spirit on our behalf.

Jo 14:16,26

II Cor 3:16-17

He helps take away the veil between us and God the Father. He "is the Spirit" who brings liberty. He initiates the Holy Spirit to comfort us through the trials and problems as He writes the law of God on our hearts. God's law gives you your "guts". [What role of Christ is dominant in verse...? Discuss.]

HOLY SPIRIT

What is the Holy Spirit?

1. IT IS THE IMPERSONAL (not a person) POWER OF GOD.

Jer 32:17 By this power God made the heavens and earth.
Ps 104:30 By His Spirit He created and renewed the earth.
Gen 1:1-4 His Spirit moved on the face of the waters. Spirit = Heb. "Ruach" = Gk. "Pneuma" = air, spirit, wind, mighty wind, breath.
Heb 11:3 things were "not made of things which are visible".
Lk 1:26-35 The "power of the Highest" overshadowed Mary and beget Christ.

2. THE SPIRIT OF GOD FILLS THE UNIVERSE.

Ps 139:7-10 The power of God is everywhere.
Jer 23:24 He fills heaven and earth through His Spirit.

3. EVERY WORK OF GOD IS ACCOMPLISHED BY THE SPIRIT OF GOD.

Jer 27:5 He made all by His power.
Jer 51:15 The Holy Spirit has more than just creative powers: ability to impart wisdom and understanding.
Lk 2:26 The Holy Spirit reveals; spiritual work is done by the Holy Spirit.
Act 1:8 The Holy Spirit gives power -- the work of the church is done by this power.
Act 10:38 Power by which miracles were done -- they are acts of God.
[If you are begotten by Holy Spirit, you will be born as Holy Spirit when changed. Your life begins at baptism. You cannot separate the qualities of God.]

January 30, 1989

The Holy Spirit is NOT a Person

[Be able to disprove the trinity. Where did the trinity idea originate and come to be built into Christianity?]
Mt 1:20 Christ was conceived "of the Holy Spirit".
Lk 1:35 The Holy Spirit has power to come upon one -- was the actual agent causing conception -- it is the power of the Highest. Christ called God His Father, not the Holy

Jo 20:17 Spirit.
His Father is His God. The Father was His father, not the Holy Spirit. He prayed to His Father, not the Holy Spirit. God and Christ are a unit; the Holy Spirit is not also another member of the unit.

Jo 17:1-3
Act 7:56 Stephen recognized God and Christ as a family unit, which did not include the Holy Spirit.

Rom 1:7 Paul never referred to the Holy Spirit in the opening verses of his epistles. The Holy Spirit never speaks.

I Cor 11:3 The Bible never refers to the Holy Spirit as a person occupying a position with Christ and the Father. The Holy Spirit is not mentioned in the hierarchy.

Eph 5:5 The kingdom is of Christ and God, not the Holy Spirit. It has no mind or being of its own. The Holy Spirit should be translated "it" rather than "He".

Jo 14:15-26 Falsely referred to as "He" -- a matter of grammar; by gender the Holy Spirit can be translated he, she, or it.

Act 12:10 An iron gate is also referred to as "he".
Jo 1:32 References to the Holy Spirit
Jo 6:63
Rom 8:16

What are the principle works of the Holy Spirit?

I. It imparts eternal life through Jesus Christ.

Rom 8:9-10 We have access to eternal life.
Jo 3:6 That which is born of the spirit is spirit. Eternal life must be imparted to you to be a spirit being.

I Cor 15:44-54 Eternal life must be imparted.
*I Cor 15:53 "...corruptible must put on incorruption..."

II. Creation: Physical and Spiritual

Ps 104:30 By His power He created the earth.
Rom 5:3-5 Creation of the new man by the love of God given you through the Holy Spirit.

III. It convicts you of sin.

Jo 16:7-8 It will convict the world of sin when it is sent. It will convict you, as well. Ask God to help it convict you. Your degree of conscience sets the bounds of your conviction. God's Holy Spirit will convict you as deeply as you let it and cause it.

IV. It convicts you of righteousness.

Jo 16:10
Rom 8:4,10

"the Spirit is life because of righteousness" -- it operates WITHIN the law.

V. It guides you to the truth.

Jo 16:13

It will not reveal all the truth in a nanosecond. It is a "Spirit of truth". It will guide you into ALL truth about God and yourself. Pursuing to know what God is like will show you more of what you are like.

VI. It shows you things to come; it is a Spirit of prophecy.

II Pet 1:19-21

VII. It gives judgment.

Jo 16:8,11

You should now be making judgments of your own life.

VIII. It teaches all things.

Jo 14:26

It is the power by which you are taught ALL things.

IX. It brings back to remembrance.

Jo 14:26

"...all things God has said unto you..."
You must study to put it there. You must use and develop your mind. It will create a better habit.

February 1, 1989

X. It allows us to understand spiritual things.

*I Cor 2:10-11

The spirit in man with the Holy Spirit gives spiritual understanding. His Spirit is essential for grasping this spiritual knowledge. A receptive, loving, willing mind is needed in man for this.

6 PLACES THE SPIRIT IN MAN IS MENTIONED:

1. Job 32:8
2. Pro 20:27
3. Eccl 3:21
4. Eccl 12:7
5. Rom 8:16
6. I Cor 2:10-11

XI. It draws us to God.

Rom 8:38-39 Nothing can separate us from the love of God.
*Rom 5:5 The love of God is shed abroad by God's Spirit. His love draws us to Him.
Rom 8:15-16 His Spirit keeps His children close to Him -- provides security.
*Jo 14-16, Rom 8 Holy Spirit chapters
*Jo 6:44

XII. It baptizes us into the family of God.

I Cor 12:12-13 WATER symbolizes 1) the grave and 2) Holy Spirit. Why are you to be covered 100% by the baptismal water? 1) It symbolizes total death and 2) total immersion into the church. "...by one Spirit we are all baptized....drink into one Spirit" -- it has an internal effect.

XIII. It imparts the gifts of the Holy Spirit.

I Cor 12:7-11 A converted sense of how to handle problems is given. 1) wisdom 2) knowledge 3) faith 4) healings 5) miracles 6) prophecy (inspired preaching) 7) discerning of spirit 8) tongues (attitudes) 9) interpretation of tongues. The Corinthians did not have the character to use these gifts properly. The only way can keep God's gifts is to give it to others.

XIV. It produces the "fruit of the Spirit".

Gal 5:22-23

How does one acquire and retain the Holy Spirit?

1. It is a gift.

Act 10:45 You must ask for it. God knows you need it.
II Tim 1:6 Continually ask for more. Stir up the gift.

2. You must be called of God or respond as a result of being reared in God's church.

Jo 6:44
*Act 2:39
*I Cor 7:14

3. Repent

Act 2:38
Heb 6:1-2

Repentance is required.
The basis for receiving the Holy Spirit.
WHAT TO REPENT OF:
a) dead works -- sins that lead to death
b) what you have become/your carnal mind

4. Baptism.

5. Obedience remains an absolute necessity to retain the Holy Spirit.

Act 5:32

How does one maintain and increase the Holy Spirit?

Your attitude and motive should be right.
Are your motives selfish? Ask God to help
you see your motives.

1. It has to be renewed.

Tit 3:4-5

We can be washed by God's word -- this
will regenerate and renew the Holy Spirit
in you.

II Tim 1:6-7

At least be sure you have retained what
you had yesterday. You must stir it up
for it to produce fruit.

February 3, 1989

The spirit in man cannot work through all
life's problems without the Holy Spirit
stirred up in you.

II Cor 4:16

Have a growing dependence on God in all
areas of your life. The "inward man is
being renewed day by day."

2. Ask for its increase (an amount necessary for daily growth).

I Jo 3:22

Ask and you shall receive it. He enjoys
seeing us want more of His Holy Spirit.

Mt 7:7-11

Ask, seek, knock. Seek for those ways it
can be increased. It increases in you
when you feel you are empty. There is no
better "good thing" God wants for you to
have.

3. Grow in grace and knowledge.

Lk 2:52

Christ increased in wisdom. Grace is the
attitude and mind of God.

II Pet 3:18

The knowledge of God's character never ceases to grow. The Ephesians lost their love of Christ; they quit growing in grace and knowledge. You can lose your first love.

4. Remain close to God, the source of the Holy Spirit.

Eph 1:14

A human influence will not keep you in the church -- it is your relationship with God that can.

I Jo 5:11-14

Jesus Christ guarantees us access to the Father. He should be the best friend you will ever have. Jesus Christ should be your favorite friend and the Bible your favorite book.

5. Develop the mind and character of God.

Phil 2:5

The mind of Jesus Christ is what we should seek.

How can the Holy Spirit be quenched?

1. Refusing or neglecting to renew it every day.

I Thes 5:19

Do not quench the Holy Spirit. Do not put it out. You put it out by not putting it to use.

II Cor 4:16

Disuse puts it out. Use it and more appears. (Fish/loaves analogy)

2. Active Disobedience.

Isa 59:1-2

Your sins separate you from God. God, the source, must be sought to renew it. God does not hear when you sin.

I Tim 4:1-2

Seeking false doctrines and giving yourself over to the spirits of the world will quench it.

3. The sin of omission.

Mt 25:31-46

If you see a need and refuse to do your part: omission.

Jam 4:17

When you know what you should do, but don't -- this is omission.

I Jo 4:18

Perfect love casts out fear. You should not be afraid of God's law and your future. Quenching God's Holy Spirit is an ACTIVE way to disengage it. When you decide to go your own way instead of doing God's will, you quench it.

4. When you cease to strive for perfection.

Mt 5:48

Become perfect (TELIOS -- mature, complete). You must keep striving for perfection.

ANGELS AND EVIL SPIRITS

I. THE ORDER WITHIN GOD'S GOVERNMENT

1. God and the Logos.

Jo 1:1-2 Both are eternal and self-existent with a relationship based on love. They eternally co-existed with perfect cooperation.

*Eph 3:9 Christ created.

2. Spiritual Creation.

It was an immortal, eternal creation with willing submission.

Jo 1:3

Col 1:16-17

ARCHANGELS -- Gabriel, Michael, Lucifer
24 ELDERS (Rev 4:4, 5:6, 8:14, 7:11, 19:4)
4 LIVING CREATURES (Rev 4:6-9)
CHERABIM (Ez 4:8, 10:1-22)
SERAPHIM (Isa 6:2-8)
ANGELIC HOST (Rev 12:4)

Rev 12:7

Michael and Lucifer led their own group of angels.

*Rev 12:9

Satan deceives the whole world.

February 13, 1989

3. Why were the angels created?

A. They were created with inherent life.

Ez 28:14

B. Lucifer was trained at God's headquarters; he was an "anointed cherub who covers".

Ex 25:18-20

Two cherubs covered God's throne. The 3 super archangels are cherubim. About one-third of the angels served on earth in "their proper domain". "third of the stars...to the earth"; they were on earth for possibly billions of years.

Jude 6

Rev 12:4

Job 38:4-7

Is 14:12-14

Angels saw the original creation. What Lucifer did wrong is defined here. He said, "I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne...I will be like the Most High". Lucifer had his own throne on earth. He and his angels were to prepare the earth for man and God. God's love, cooperation, and peace were to be carried out on earth.

4. Role of Righteous Angels

- A. Some of God's angels occupy God's throne.

Ez 1,9,10

They carry out specific instructions of God.

Ez 1:5-19

Four cherubim transport God.

Gen 3:24

Cherubim guarded the garden's entrance. Why not simply angels? Why cherubim? Perhaps to have the power to keep Satan out.

Dan 7:9-10

Angels occupy God's throne, millions of them.

- B. There is a system of reporting to God the things of man.

Rev 5:6

Zech 4:10

"the eyes of the Lord" were sent to scan the earth.

- C. Do specific tasks.

Dan 12:1

- 1) Michael is the chief guardian angel of Israel who secures Israel from ever being totally destroyed. He "stands watch over the sons of your people". He is one of the chief princes.

Dan 8:16

- 2) Gabriel is God's messenger. He spoke with Daniel at least twice.

Dan 9:21

Lk 1:19

He spoke to Zacharias, father of John the Baptist.

Lk 1:26-27

He spoke to Mary.

Rev 21:12

- 3) 12 angels will stand as gatekeepers to the new city of Jerusalem. They will be/are perhaps directly responsible to Michael. They could be working under Michael now.

- D. Protect God's people by assignment to specific humans.

Mt 18:10

Act 12:15

Angels watch over the "little ones".
"It is his [Peter's] angel."

- E. Protect from calamities, plagues, and other disasters.

- Ps 34:7 God's angel delivers Israel, gives protection.
- Ps 35:1,5-6 "angel of the Lord" will chase the enemy away.
- F. Appeared to many in Old and New Testament times.
- Gen 18 Appeared to Abraham, Sodom, and Gomorrah.
- Heb 13:2 One may entertain angels unknowingly.
- G. Available for space wars.
- Dan 8:15-16 Opposition to the delivery of God's messages does occur. Satan is not giving up. Gabriel was likely opposed by Satan.
- Dan 9:21-22 Gabriel was sent to give Daniel the "skill to understand".
- Dan 10:10-13 Michael went to help Gabriel.
- Rev 12:7-8 Satan will war again. He may be warring presently in heaven. Michael and his angels will fight him.

February 15, 1989

II. THE ORIGIN OF THE DEVIL AND HIS DEMONS

1. Satan is the originator of that which is inherently evil.

- I Jo 3:8 A. He is the beginner of evil. He "has sinned from the beginning".
- Jo 8:44 B. He is the father of lies.

2. Process of Lucifer's fall.

Ez 28:11-13 The King of Tyre was corrupt in physical things as Satan is corrupt in spiritual things.

Ez 28:15- Lucifer was created without flaws. He decided to no longer perfect his character. You can always grow in character. He was the "Lightbringer" = HEYLEL = Lucifer. He was trained to administer God's government. He started thinking of what he wanted to do, not God's will. He wanted to be where the action was, at headquarters: his VANITY. His self-importance became primary in his mind. God's desire for him became secondary. He wanted to alter the way the

universe was governed. It took him years for his vanity and pride to be so deeply impressed as a part of his character.

- Is 14:12-15 Satan's rebellion was the 1st account of a power struggle in the universe. Satan wanted headquarter's angels to be under his authority. He resented authority over him to the depth of his being.
- Ez 28:16-18 Satan changed permanently. God let him plunge himself to whatever ignominy he pushed himself to. "destroyed" = "expelled" in vs.16. Rebels in a rebellion will generally rebel against their leader.
- Lk 10:18 "I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven," said Christ. Christ created Lucifer -- I wonder how Satan felt about this. When Satan was defeated, he lost a great deal of his power. He lacks the power of God now.
- Is 14:13 A permanent change of heart in Satan. He became competitive, lustful, greedy. Open rebellion is the last result of being self-centered. He became irrational and foolish. He lost his rational perspective. He still thinks he can win. Now he is called Satan = "Adversary" = competitive, enemy, obstructor, opposer. He was the 1st sinner of the universe. The devil created himself in his own mind. The demons had their attitudes changed by Satan.
- Rev 12:4 The demons made their own decision to disobey.
- II Pet 2:4 The angels sinned and were placed in tartaroo, a condition of restraint.
- Mt 12:24-27 Satan is the power over the demons; "Beelzebub, the ruler of the demons". The angels were misled, not mis-coerced. They chose to be led by Satan. It was not an instantaneous process.

February 17, 1989
Dr. Don Ward

The Influence of the Devil

- Eph 6:10 "the wiles of the devil"; deceit, subtilty, and creation of doubt are Satan's chief activities.
- Gen 3:1 Serpent was more subtle than any other beast.

Rev 12:9-10 He deceives the whole world. He accuses the brethren day and night with the goal of destruction.

S=Subtle

A=Accuses

D=Destructive

Eph 2:1 Is a baby bad at its birth? Are we bad from the beginning? We are equipped with a drive for self-preservation at birth. The baby needs to be touched and loved. "...you once walked according to the course of this world..."

II Cor 4:4 He is the god of this world. As you walk according the way of the world, you start picking up ideas of Satan. Adam and Eve had perfect instruction and still sinned. Satan uses the drive for self-preservation in a wrong way. One cannot be completely insulated from the world. There will be sin even after Satan is put away during the millenium. Law of Vanity = You can have your thing NOW! This is especially evident in our present Now Generation.

I Jo 2:16 Satan appeals to 3 areas of our life:

1. lust of the flesh
2. lust of the eyes
3. pride of life

Satan perverts these areas.

I Jo 2:17 This world is passing away and its lusts.

Jas 1:13

OUR MIND: 1/2 Conscious

1/2 Sub-conscious -- "storehouse" of memories, of good and bad experiences

How do we fill our subconscious mind?

1. **Society** -- experiences of the 5 senses
2. **Self** -- our thoughts (Pro 23:7)
3. **Satan** -- broadcasts in moods and attitudes; it enters through the subliminal mind (below the level of awareness); ex: advertising; it enters the subconscious and must move into the conscious mind for you to act on it.

Accountability before God: your decision must be made at the CONSCIOUS level for you to be held responsible for it.

The average person in the world is not directly controlled by Satan.

**The subconscious "storehouse" of the mind needs to be filled with right experiences based on God's way.

Pro 4:23

Satan tries to develop a strong hold on our minds, on our reoccurring thoughts. "Keep you heart..."

February 22, 1989
Dr. Donald Ward

Some believe subliminal messages are processed as information in the subconscious and have the potential of one day overtaking the conscious mind. Make sure the information entering the subconscious conforms to the truth, to God's way.

Jas 1:13-14

"each one is tempted when he is drawn away by his own desires and enticed"; when desire is conceived and you dwell on it, then it brings on death.

Mt 5:

Sin can occur without committing the act itself, ie. lust, hatred. **Kinds of sin:**

- 1) omission
- 2) commission
- 3) that not of faith (what your conscious convicts you of)

The mere thought of sin is not necessarily sin. Our self is our greatest enemy. ALL conscious experiences (thought about God, Satan, others,...) and subconscious thoughts are stored in the subconscious part of the mind.

Job 1:16

Don't give Satan any credit for manipulating the environment, as in 'haunted house' beliefs; don't open your mind up to these ideas. Satan can manipulate the environment if you give your mind over to it. God doesn't allow Satan to run rampant. He has limits placed on his activities.

- 1) Protect your thoughts. Guard your mind. Keep your subconscious as pure as possible and conform it to God's way.
- 2) Have positive experiences that are acceptable in God's sight. Ex: music should be positive. Drugs and psychedelic (mind-bending) music can make one lose touch with reality and open one up to demonic influence.
- 3) Put on the armor of God: a spiritual 'plastic bubble'.

Eph 6:11

Preventive measures of the armor of God:

- 1) truth
- 2) righteousness -- obedience
- 3) gospel of peace -- do your part in taking the gospel to the world
- 4) faith -- a shield stopping Satan's darts at your mind. How does faith protect you? Satan's darts will not seem real to you because you know the truth and know God has your best interest at heart and know God will protect you.
- 5) Salvation (Hope) -- knowledge of the goal of the big picture permeating your being and bright in your mind. Your purpose and destiny

being at the forefront of your mind will discourage Satan's darts.

- 6) Word of God -- truth
- 7) pray always

What do you do when a stronghold is on your mind?
(such as alcoholism, smoking, negativism...)

It is a dart lodged in your mind that puts you in a vicious cycle. Willpower alone isn't the solution by itself.

II Cor 10:2

Don't walk according to the flesh. Spiritual weapons will cut the stronghold down. Cast down reasonings. Evaluate your thoughts in view of God's law. Bring every thought into captivity. *- II Cor 10:5*

Ps 119:9

Removing compulsive addictive behavior:

- 1) Remove yourself from the physical stimulus.
- 2) Go get on your knees with the Psalms and alternate 5 minutes of Psalms reading with 5 minutes of prayer until the urge is gone. The Word of God will drive the strongholds away; it gives spiritual strength and power.

Jo 6:63

Words are spirit and life -- it gives you power and is the source of power.

Mr. Richard Thompson

THE DEMONS:

- 1) chose to be led by Satan
- 2) wanted to be led by someone else (Satan)
- 3) listened to Lucifer and became affected by his attitudes (rebellious ones)
- 4) were likely influenced for a long time by Satan

Isa 14:12-14

The demons wanted to rule over God and the angels at God's throne. It was in Satan's heart: his rebellion. "I will" is mentioned 5 times by Satan. His will became his character.

III. THE RESULTS OF SATAN'S REBELLION

1. The original creation was a work of beauty and order.

Gen 1:1-2

I Cor 14:43

God is not the author of confusion. God's creation was in order. It became TOHU (without form, confusion, waste, emptiness) and BOHU (void).

Is 34:11

Tohu and bohu are close in meaning. They show a condition of sin which has been committed. The law of love was broken.

Jer 4:23

A description of the time between Gen 1:1 and Gen 1:2 -- the earth was devastated.

Broken law brings devastation.

- 2.? The atmosphere of the earth became inhospitable to the kind of life God intended to survive.

Gen 1:2

II Pet 2:5-6 The flood: worldwide sin brought total destruction of life.

Gen 6:5-13 The flood account. The earth had become filled with violence.

3. Earth's present status.

- A. Satan is called by various titles to explain his present status.

- 1) god of this world

II Cor 4:4 The "world" includes religion, economics...

- 2) prince of the power of the air

Eph 2:2 He influences attitudes and moods.

- 3) father of lies

*Jo 8:44 He was the first one who knew how to break truth. He lied to other angels and said he was going to make his way work out. The spirit of Satan deceived himself: self-deception.

- 4) prince of this world

Jo 12:31

- 5) chief of the demons

Lk 11:14-19

- B. This is not God the Creator's world but god the deceiver's.

*Rev 12:9 He has the power of government within limitations.

II Cor 11:14 Satan can recreate his own attitude in others. He cannot recreate spirit beings. He can create his character in others.

God's Invisible Agents

God is the Creator. Genesis 1:1 tells us, "God created the heavens and the earth." But the earth, stars and galaxies were not the first of God's creations. The Bible reveals that God created vast numbers of spirit beings before bringing the physical universe into existence. Who these beings are and the purpose for their existence will be explained in this study.

The method of study is similar to that used in the Ambassador College Bible Correspondence Course. You simply look up and read in your Bible the scriptures given in answer to each question. Comments following the questions will elaborate on these verses. Now let's begin this fascinating and eye-opening study.

1. What did God create before bringing the earth into existence? Job 38:4-7. What are these "stars"? Revelation 1:20.

In Job 38:7 "morning stars" and "sons of God" refer to angels. Notice that Revelation 12:4, 7-9 also speaks of angels as the "stars of heaven."

Angels are individually created spirit beings. They cannot marry or reproduce (Matthew 22:30). They are called "sons of God" because God created each angel a separate, immortal spirit being. And so we find the angels shouting for joy at the creation of the earth, long before the creation of Adam. They were joyful because the earth was to be the home of at least one third of them.

2. Does the Bible plainly speak of angels who sinned? II Peter 2:4, Jude 6. What details are revealed about their sin? Ezekiel 28:13-17, Isaiah 14:12-14.

Among the untold millions of angels God created was a powerful, wise and beautiful cherub — the great archangel Lucifer, who was perfect in all his ways. God set Lucifer over the angels on earth to administer God's government over them.

But Lucifer sinned. He became jealous of God, envious and resentful of God's authority. Eventually, he and one third of God's angels rebelled against their Creator. They left the earth and ascended to heaven in an attempt to take over rulership of the universe.

Lucifer (renamed Satan) and his angelic co-

horts (demons) failed in their attempted coup and were cast back to the earth (Isaiah 14:12, Revelation 12:3-4, Luke 10:18). Revelation 12:9 refers to another attempt by the devil and his demons to overthrow God, apparently to occur in the end time.

3. How many angels remained obedient to God? Revelation 12:4.

This verse indicates that two thirds of the angels remained loyal to God. These millions upon millions of spirit beings are God's servants, helping to carry out His will.

4. The Bible describes various types of angels whose appearance and function differ. Are there cherubim at God's throne? Psalm 99:1. And seraphim? Isaiah 6:1-2. What other types of angelic beings surround God's throne? Revelation 4:2-11.

Cherubim are associated with God's throne, either transporting it or carrying out directives from that throne, such as guarding the tree of life after Adam and Eve sinned (Genesis 3:24). Recall that Lucifer is the "anointed cherub" (Ezekiel 28:14) who was assigned to rule the earth. The best description of cherubim is found in the book of Ezekiel. In chapters 1 and 10, we read of cherubim transporting God's throne. They are large, powerful, four-faced creatures with four wings.

The seraphim, which are said to be above the throne, seem to bear a general resemblance to humans, but are described as having six wings. The four "living creatures" of Revelation 4:6-8 appear to have the combined features of cherubim and seraphim. No description of the 24 elders is given in the Bible except that they are dressed in white clothing, each having a golden crown on his head.

5. Has God assigned some angels to continually walk about the earth to observe and report back to Him conditions in the world? Revelation 5:6, Zechariah 4:10, II Chronicles 16:9. Do other untold millions of angels serve God at His throne in heaven, from which He rules the universe? Daniel 7:9-10.

6. In Hebrews 1 and 2 the apostle Paul speaks about the difference between man and angels. Are we told that "the world to come"

— the Millennium and thereafter — will not be ruled by angels? Hebrews 2:5. But, if we become spirit-born children of God, are we promised rulership over angels? Hebrews 2:6-8, I Corinthians 6:2-3.

Although humans have been made a little lower than the angels for now, in the world tomorrow those born of God will be placed over all of God's creation, including angels!

7. In what other way, besides composition, do angels and humans differ? Hebrews 1:5, 13.

Man, now lower than angels, has a destiny far greater. Man was created to be literally begotten by God's Spirit, ultimately to be born into the divine Family of God. Angels are not destined to ever become part of God's universe-ruling Family. Angels, higher than man is now, were created to be God's servants in His universe-ruling government.

8. What is the function of many of God's angels? Hebrews 1:7, 14. Are Spirit-begotten Christians the heirs Paul is talking about? Romans 8:16-17, Galatians 3:26-29, 4:6-7. Has God specifically assigned certain angels to look after His begotten children? Acts 12:15, Matthew 18:10.

A number of God's angels are commissioned to minister to the Spirit-begotten children of God, who are His spiritual heirs.

To illustrate this function, we might consider the status of the son of a wealthy man. While still a child, the son is under the care of an adult servant or guardian chosen by the boy's father. The servant is older, further advanced in knowledge, more developed physically and mentally

but has much less potential. For when the son matures, he will inherit his father's wealth and power. Therefore the servant, older and more mature, is only a servant ministering to the young heir. Likewise, angels are ministering to Spirit-begotten humans today.

9. Are angels powerful? II Peter 2:11. Do God's angels protect His obedient children from accidents, calamities, plagues and other evils? Psalm 34:7, 91:1-12.

God's angels are assigned to help His heirs of salvation along the road to eternal life — to save them from premature death, accidents and to protect them from the devil and his demons.

10. What did an angel of God do when the civil rulers imprisoned some of the apostles? Acts 5:17-20. Did this enable the apostles to continue preaching the truth of God? Verse 21.

11. Do God's holy angels have the power to sometimes manifest themselves in order to carry out their duties? Daniel 9:21, Hebrews 13:2. Also read Genesis 18 and 19:1-22.

Angels are also messengers. (The Hebrew and Greek words for *angel* also mean "messenger.") Angels appeared to Abraham, Lot,

Hagar, Moses, Gideon and many of God's prophets and apostles. When God's angels manifest themselves to human beings, they look like ordinary men.

Paul points out in Hebrews 13:2 that angels sometimes travel incognito on God's business, not revealing who they are. But righteous angels never capriciously appear and disappear merely to amuse either themselves or men.

12. Why did the prophet Elisha ask God to open the eyes of his servant? II Kings 6:15-17.

No wonder Elisha did not fear his enemies. He knew that one of God's spirit armies was standing upon the mountain, ready to protect him and his servant from the army of the king of Syria.

13. Has Michael the archangel been assigned to protect and minister to the 12 tribes of Israel? Daniel 12:1.

The Bible mentions by name three angels of high rank: Lucifer, now Satan the devil (Isaiah 14:12); Gabriel, who appeared to Daniel (Daniel 8:16-17, 9:21), to Zacharias, the father of John the Baptist (Luke 1:19), and to Mary, the mother of Jesus (verses 26-28); and Michael, called one of the "chief princes" (Daniel 10:13), whom Jude identifies as an archangel (Jude 9).

14. Was Gabriel (apparently of archangel rank) sent to give Daniel understanding of visions, and to fight spiritual battles with fallen angels ("princes") of the devil so God's will would be carried out among the governments of men? Daniel 8:15-16, 9:21-22, 10:10-14, 20-21.

From this brief study we can see that the spirit world is teeming with activity. God works (John 5:17), and so do His invisible servants, who are busy helping Him carry out His will.

The time is coming soon when God will send one of His powerful, righteous angels to bind Satan and all his demons — to completely restrain them, preventing them from deceiving mankind for 1,000 years (Revelation 20:1-3)!

(For more information about the origin of Satan, be sure to call or write for our free booklet *Did God Create a Devil?*) □

 Bible
CORRESPONDENCE COURSE



ENROLL IN FREE BIBLE COURSE

The short study you've just completed is a sample of the study method used in each monthly lesson of the eye-opening Ambassador College Bible Correspondence Course. You can enroll in this free course by mailing the request envelope in this issue or by writing to the *Good News* address nearest you. See inside front cover for addresses.

Communication with the Dead... Is It Possible?

by Keith W. Stump

Can you "make contact" with dead relatives and friends? Here is an eye-opening look at a topic that has intrigued millions!

SOME time ago we received a curious tape recording from a *Plain Truth* reader.

The unusual recording purports to contain excerpts from *actual voice conversations* with persons who have died and "passed into the higher planes."

This two-way, telephone-like communication was reputedly accomplished by means of an electronic instrument invented by a group of American scientists and psychic investigators.

Many of you have probably seen newspaper or magazine articles about this alleged "breakthrough." Some may have heard the actual recordings. A few have written to *The Plain Truth* asking about this extraordinary device.

Is this—at last—concrete evidence of the continuance of conscious personality after death? Are these really the voices of the dead?

If not, what are they?

And what about "mediums" and "séances"? Can they really provide us with a link to the dead?

Invisible Hands

Few questions are as vitally impor-

tant as that of man's ultimate destiny. Is there a life beyond the grave? If so, is it possible to communicate with those who have "passed over"?

Virtually all civilizations since the beginning of history have possessed some form of belief in an afterlife. And not surprisingly, attempts to communicate with the dead go back to earliest antiquity.

The belief that the spirits of those who have "passed over" can make contact with the living is known today as *spiritualism* or *spiritism*. Modern spiritism had its birth in Hydeaville, New York, in the middle of the last century—specifically, March 31, 1848.

It is an interesting story. For several nights, mysterious rappings and strange noises had kept the Fox family awake. As far as John Fox could determine, the disturbing sounds could not be attributed to mice, rats or the wind.

History is full of "haunted houses" of this type. But in this case, events took a unique turn.

On March 31, John Fox's two young daughters playfully issued a challenge to the noises—a challenge to repeat their own patterns of raps. Remarkably, their exact patterns were repeated—seemingly

tapped out by invisible hands! The Fox sisters had established a *dialogue* with the unseen presence causing the noises!

They then asked the presence questions that could be answered "yes" (one rap) or "no" (two raps). The presence willingly supplied answers.

Painstaking sessions employing various types of codes enabled the Fox sisters to acquire detailed information about the presence. Amazingly, it claimed to be the spirit of a dead peddler, Charles B. Rosma, murdered many years earlier in the basement of the cottage now occupied by the Fox family!

News of the goings-on in the Fox house spread rapidly, creating considerable stir. Neighbors were invited in to hear the "conversations." Many became convinced that the Fox sisters were in actual contact with the dead.

Modern spiritism was born. Within a few decades, the controversial movement had gained millions of followers around the globe.

Messages "from the Other Side" Death, the spiritists declared, is merely a door to continuing life—

THE PLAIN TRUTH

in the "spirit world." Moreover, they said, we can establish communication with those on the "other side."

This contact is usually made through the agency of a medium at a *séance*. A *séance* (French for "a sitting") is a meeting for the purpose of obtaining spiritistic phenomena. The medium (usually a woman) is the focal point of a *séance* and acts as the organ of communication with "departed spirits."

Séances became the rage in fashionable society throughout Europe and America in the last century. In brief, a *séance* is conducted as follows:

A small group of people sit in a circle around a table, usually holding or at least touching hands. The room is quiet and dark. The medium then goes into a trance or semi-trance, a state resembling deep hypnosis.

While in the trance, the medium purports to convey messages from the spirit world to those around the table. The messages often come by way of a "control," a departed spirit that associates itself with the medium and passes on messages from other spirits.

Sometimes the medium simply repeats to the participants around the table what she is told by her "control"—or describes what she sees in the spirit world. At other times, the control spirit or another spirit speaks directly through the medium.

On occasion, the participants themselves hear spirit voices coming from outside the medium, often from somewhere overhead. In rare instances, a spirit creates a vague visible form for itself and partially materializes—creating a ghostly apparition for all to see!

Many have come away from *séances* convinced of the authenticity of the phenomena. Others have suspected fraud. What is the *truth*?

Is communication between the "two worlds" possible?

The famous stage magician Harry Houdini (1874-1926)

sought an answer to this question. He threw out challenges to mediums to prove to his satisfaction the authenticity of their activities. He claimed he could duplicate by purely physical means any effect they produced in the course of a *séance*.

During the course of 30 years of witnessing alleged examples of communications with the "next world," Houdini declared he had not "found one incident that savored of the genuine."

What Houdini often did uncover

Houdini concluded that spiritism was riddled with trickery, deceit and fraud. Other investigators have agreed that the percentage of fraud is high.

But are *all* mediums fakes?

By no means! There are many serious mediums who have stood up under the most rigorous scrutiny of investigators. Despite meticulous testing, they have given no evidence of any type of fraud.

Are these mediums, then, really in contact—as they believe—with the dead?



The Fox sisters of Hydesville, New York, gained worldwide attention in 1848 by establishing contact with the "spirit world."

were extremely clever frauds and skillful illusions perpetrated by charlatans and unscrupulous mediums on trusting victims.

Darkened rooms provided the perfect setting for fraud. Concealed microphones, wires, mirrors, projectors, ventriloquism, sleight of hand and other ingenious techniques combined to produce a variety of spectacular effects convincing to the gullible. Houdini caught scores of embarrassed mediums red-handed in such frauds.

Based on his investigations,

Spirit Photographs

The art of photography—in its infancy when modern spiritism was born—soon came to the aid of spiritists in convincing the public of life beyond the grave.

Hundreds of photographs have been taken over the decades purporting to show vaguely materialized spirits actually caught by the camera! Many spiritists consider such photos to be the outstanding proof of their beliefs.

A large percentage of these photos, however, have been shown to be bogus—the results of "doctored" or retouched negatives, double exposures, trick lighting effects or other deceptions. But others have stood up to the tests of investigators.

But again—are these photos *proof* of life after death?

Electronic Communication

And now—a spectacular further development in the world of spiritism

As mentioned at the beginning of this article, experimentation has reportedly produced an electronic device enabling the operator to engage in two-way, telephone-like conversations with the dead—a type of Ouija board with a voice!

It was the great inventor Thomas Edison who first conceived the possibility of instrumental communication with the dead. But experimenters had to admit failure in establishing an electronic link with the spirit world—until the late 1950s.

In 1959, the Swedish filmmaker and painter Friedrich Jurgenson played back tapes of bird calls he had recorded in a Swedish forest. To his astonishment, he heard what he believed to be his dead mother's voice on the tape! This began a series of experiments to record spirit voices. Hundreds of voices have appeared on his tapes.

Other researchers have claimed to have recorded the spirit voices of Churchill, Hitler, Stalin, Tolstoy and many other famous men and women of history.

Many years of such research and experimentation have now produced the two-way machine previously mentioned. The device tunes in on certain radio frequencies that provide a channel over which "those in the higher planes"—the reputed dead—can convey their messages.

There is no apparent reason to doubt the sincerity or the integrity of those who have worked on this project or of other researchers in the field of EVP (electronic voice phenomena). It is unlikely that the voices have been faked in any way. There are no indications of fraud or hoax. It is apparent that the researchers are in actual voice contact with spirit entities.

By what means does the device work? "It does work," remarks one of its inventors, "but we don't fully know those underlying laws yet." He also admits that mediumship is involved to some degree. "It [the device] requires an operator with a very special type of psychic energy."

Are these the voices of the dead? Some investigators have suggested that these reputed "messages from the dead" might actually be coming somehow from the subconscious of the machine's operator himself, and not from the "other side." The same explanation has often been put forward to ac-

count for the messages of mediums in séances.

Many other explanations have been suggested for this and other spirit phenomena—all of which at times have probably played a role. But again, *not all* spirit phenomena can be adequately explained away by such theories. There remain certain manifestations for which no entirely satisfactory explanation has been offered—other than *actual spirit contact*.

But has contact been made with the dead? Or might there be another explanation?

No Immortal Soul

From time to time *The Plain*



Spectators view the reputed materialization of a long-dead woman during a Philadelphia séance in 1874.

Truth publishes articles challenging the widely held belief in an "immortal soul." The age-old belief in the separate existences of the body and the soul can be proved to be *without support* in the Bible!

We explain what is the true scriptural definition of the word *soul*, demonstrating that "soul" designates man's *physical* life—that a soul is what man *is*, not what he *has*. Man has no *inherent* immortality. The soul is *mortal* and can *die* (Ezek. 18:4, 20).

The Bible shows, in both Old

and New Testaments, that the dead "sleep" in insensibility in their graves until a future resurrection—a rising from the dead.

Readers often write in, inquiring how one can explain "ghosts," séances, spirit photography and related phenomena. If these are not the spirits of the dead—what are they? The explanation is found in the Bible!

World of Spirits

The Bible reveals that there *is* indeed a world of spirits! But they are *not* the spirits of the dead—though some may *masquerade* as spirits of the dead! This spirit world is the world of *angels*—and *demons* (fallen angels).

Angels were created by God eons ago—long before the creation of the earth. The archangel whom we call Lucifer and one third of these created angels ultimately rebelled against God (Isa. 14, Ezek. 28; II Pet. 2:4, Rev. 12:4).

The disobedient Lucifer became *Satan*, "the Adversary." The angels who followed him in rebellion became *demons*.

Satan and his demonic cohorts exert enormous influence on this world. The Bible calls Satan "the god of this world" (II Cor. 4:4). In that role, he has succeeded in *deceiving* the whole world (Rev. 12:9).

Satan and his demons pretend to bring light (II Cor. 11:14-15). Demons have, for millennia, been turning mankind from truth into spiritual darkness, falsely calling that darkness "light." The Bible warns of the dangers of humans dabbling in the world of spirits.

Notice just a few of these passages:

"Regard not them that have familiar spirits [the "control" or "guide" that associates itself with a witch or medium], neither seek af-

(Continued on page 20)

Communication

(Continued from page 17)

ter wizards, to be defiled by them..." (Lev. 19:31).

"There shall not be found among you any one... that useth divination [obtaining secret knowledge by supernatural means], or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer [one who inquires of the dead]. For all that do these things are an abomination unto the Lord..." (Deut. 18:10-12).

In the New Testament—in Acts 16—the apostle Paul *exorcised* a spirit of divination from a young woman.

Now notice a biblical example of just how seriously God takes spiritism!

In I Samuel 28, we find an account of an ancient "séance" involving king Saul of Israel. Saul desired to know about the outcome of a great battle with the Philistines in which he was about to engage. He inquired of God, but received no answer (verse 6). God refused to listen to Saul because of his rebellious attitude.

Saul then defied God's clear commands in the law and ordered his servants: "Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her" (verse 7).

Saul was told that there was a woman at Endor that had a familiar spirit. She is referred to as a *witch* in some translations, as a *medium* in others.

So Saul disguised himself and went to the woman by night and said: "I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up, whom I shall name unto thee" (verse 8). The practice of "consulting the dead" was rife among ancient Israel's heathen neighbors. Saul had been influenced by their practices.

Now notice what happened.

The medium asked whom she should bring up. Saul said: "Bring me up Samuel" (verse 11).

The woman then saw a form that she believed to be Samuel. Saul himself did not see the spirit, for he asked the woman to describe it

to him. As a result of the description, Saul "perceived that it was Samuel" (verse 14).

The spirit—still invisible to Saul—then spoke directly to Saul and prophesied of his impending defeat at the hands of the Philistines (verses 18-19).

The spirit that appeared was not Samuel. Samuel was *dead* (verse 3), and "the dead know not any thing" (Eccl. 9:5, 10). At death, one's thoughts perish—as the Bible plainly teaches (Ps. 146:4).

Moreover, Scripture tells us that God refused to answer Saul by prophets (I Sam. 28:6). But Samuel was a prophet (Acts 13:20). The spirit that spoke to Saul thus could not have really been Samuel.

What had appeared to the medium and spoke to Saul was simply a form that *looked like* Samuel—a demon *impersonating* Samuel! It was *deception*, however sincere the medium may have been. There is *no other* explanation within the teachings of the Bible!

Saul *assumed* the demon was Samuel—just as spiritists *assume* they are contacting the spirits of the dead.

Saul *sinned* by seeking a witch. God takes the sin of spiritism very seriously. "So Saul *died* for his transgression..." (I Chron. 10:13).

Works of Darkness

Demons are spirits of darkness. Spiritism is a work of *darkness*. Little wonder that it is normal spiritist practice to conduct séances in a *darkened* room. Strong light, say spiritists, hinders communications with the spirits. This fact in itself should tell them something about *what kind of spirits* they are dealing with!

One might also ask of spiritists why the "afterlife" is apparently so concerned with such *trivia* as is often manifested in séances and "hauntings": knocks and rappings, eerie noises, screams, table levitating and the like. Is there not *more* to this alleged afterlife than the playing of childish pranks and usually trivial conversation?

The answer should be clear! It is *not the dead* with whom we are dealing!

The dead cannot communicate with the living! The reason? They're **DEAD**—not alive in some sort of "spirit world." No such survival is taught *anywhere* in the Bible! (Why not write for our free booklet *Lazarus and the Rich Man* for the explanation to one of the most misunderstood passages in this regard.)

It is the world of *demons*—seeking to perpetuate the *false doctrine* of the immortal soul—that is behind the spirit manifestations in séances, spirit photographs and electronic voice phenomena. Masquerading as "spirits of the dead," they deceive the biblically unlearned—just as king Saul was deceived at Endor!

Such manifestations are accomplished by *demon power*—not by the Spirit of God! Most spiritists refuse to admit this possibility.

Man's True Destiny

There is only one mediator between God and man—Jesus Christ (I Tim. 2:5-6). Mediums and their familiar spirits are not the source of reliable spiritual knowledge, but rather perpetuate a false concept of man's destiny.

The Bible has much to say about eternal life—and how one can receive it as a gift. But this truth is much different than what many have been led to believe!

If you would know the **TRUTH** about man's destiny, go to the **TRUE SOURCE** of such knowledge—the Bible—and write for our free booklets *Life After Death?* and *What Will You Be Like in the Resurrection?*

Do not risk the dangers of dabbling in the spirit world. Follow the example of the Ephesians, who *burned* their books of sorcery, magic and divination when they heard the truth! (Acts 19:19).

Heed the clear words of the prophet Isaiah (8:19-20, Moffatt translation), who declared:

"When they tell you to consult mediums and ghosts that cheep and gibber in low murmurs, ask them if a nation should not rather consult its God. Say, 'Why consult the dead on behalf of the living? Consult the Message and the Counsel of God!'" □

PROVE ALL THINGS

Who and What Is Satan?

The stealth bomber, an airplane that is now under development by the United States government, is touted to be invisible to enemy radar. The plane supposedly can perform the ultimate disappearing act!

—Or can it?—

Many Christians think not. They know — or at least they think they know — of an invisible enemy who has been around for millennia, wreaking havoc. He is Satan the devil, and although unseen, he is real!

Or is he?

You need to know, for an enemy you can't see may be an enemy who doesn't exist. Or he may be an enemy who not only exists but is your most fearsome foe!

The basic doctrine

If the Bible is our authority, then the answer is clear: Satan not only exists, he is a powerful but wicked spirit being. He was created perfect, but became corrupted by sin. He is the invisible leader of all fallen angels, the unseen author of all evil and the tempter, deceiver and destroyer of mankind.

The usual teachings of this world

Because Satan is a spirit and unseen, humanity has forged many false ideas about just how he must look. He is often imagined to be a short, skinny elf in red tights, with pointed ears or

horns, a barbed tail and a pitchfork in his hand.

Sad to say, this erroneous mental cartoon of Satan's appearance seems so funny that many conclude he is but a harmless little creature on a par with a villain from a Walt Disney film. A few philosophical types view Satan as a convenient — but totally imaginary — way to describe or personify all the evil in this world. Others have no use at all for the devil, and consider him a total fake, pure and simple.

But some religious people are downright, openly afraid of the devil. They ascribe to him personally every bad thing that happens to them, be it a failed marriage or a flat tire on their car.

Just what is the truth?

The Bible teaching

To begin, the Bible shows that three levels or classes of being exist in the universe. Man and animals, both composed of physical matter, make up one class. The spirit-composed members of the God Family, which at present includes God the Father and Jesus Christ (John 1:1-2, 14), are

another class, the highest form of life. The third class of being is the angels.

Angels are "spirits" (spirit beings — Hebrews 1:7) who serve as God's helpers as He unfolds His plan for man (verse 14). Hebrews 2:5-7 explains that man right now is lower than the angels. But man will eventually be set in authority over angels when he is finally resurrected as a spirit being (verse 8, I Corinthians 6:3).

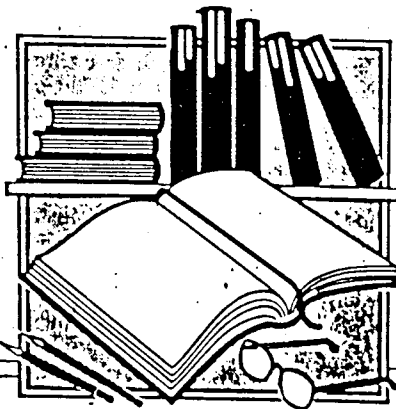
Thus we see that angels are spirit beings of superior power and authority to man. They minister as God's servants in matters God directs.

Within the angelic realm, differing ranks or stations of angels exist. Two that the Bible mentions specifically are the cherubim (Genesis 3:24) and the seraphim (Isaiah 6:2). We can conclude from biblical evidence that there are probably just two cherubim, and that they hold special responsibility at God's own throne. More on this below.

Some angels are righteous and some are wicked (Luke 11:26), the latter having "sinned" and been "cast down" (II Peter 2:4, Jude 6). These fallen angels — demons — have over them a ruler or prince or boss. His name is Satan (Matthew 9:34, Luke 11:14-19)!

Exactly how did Satan come to his position as chief of the wicked spirits? Two main portions of scripture fill in the important details: Isaiah 14:12-15 and Ezekiel 28:12-17.

Isaiah 14 starts with a taunt against Babylon, which carried



the nation of Judah into captivity. Verse 12, however, makes a literary jump into prehistory and begins to taunt the real power behind Babylon — Satan the devil, here called Lucifer.

Verse 12 exclaims that Satan was "cut down." Verses 13 and 14 reveal that the thoughts of his heart had been to exalt his authority even above God's — actually to knock God off His throne! Verse 15 shows that these evil plans were ill-fated, for God was to bring him "down to Sheol, to the lowest depths of the Pit."

Notice how these verses parallel Christ's statement that He beheld Satan "fall like lightning from heaven" (Luke 10:18), and Peter's record that the demons were "cast down" from God's presence (II Peter 2:4).

Continuing, now in Ezekiel 28, we find more of the details. Ezekiel 28 opens with a prophecy against the ancient city of Tyre, a powerful seacoast kingdom in Palestine during Old Testament times. The prophecy against the entire city is couched in terms directed to the "prince" or ruler of Tyre, since the ruler is responsible, in God's eyes, for the sins of the city.

But in verse 12, a complaint or cry is made, not against the "prince," but against the "king" of Tyre. The language that follows makes it plain that no human is being spoken of here, but rather that the evil power behind the prince of Tyre — the king of evil, Satan the devil — is actually being addressed.

Verse 12 shows Satan was created full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. Verse 14 states that Satan was an angel of the type or rank of cherub. He had been at the very throne of God! Verse 15 says he had been created perfect, but that iniquity "was found" in him. Verses 16 and 17 indicate his sins included vanity, covetousness and selfishness.

Before summarizing these two

sections, it is helpful to briefly cite Revelation 12:3-4. Here we see Satan, symbolized as a dragon, having authority over one third of the angels of heaven (called "stars").

When we combine this with Isaiah and Ezekiel, the full picture emerges!

Satan was a powerful and beautiful angel, a cherub, with high responsibilities, reporting directly to God's throne. He had, apparently, power over one third of the angels. Most likely the other two thirds of the angels were under the direction of the other two cherubim (Michael and Gabriel, probably).

Although created perfect, Satan had the power of free choice. He chose to follow the way of vanity and covetousness, and thus became corrupted. He tried to overthrow God, but was beaten back and thrown down to the earth along with his angels, who became demons.

A brief survey of the biblical names for Satan shows Satan's present role and character. He is called a serpent (Genesis 3:1), the devil and Satan (Revelation 12:9), the evil one (John 17:15), the angel of the bottomless pit and Abaddon and Apollyon, which both mean "destroyer" (Revelation 9:11), Beliel (II Corinthians 6:15) and Beelzebub (Matthew 12:24).

Though this may surprise many, the Bible clearly calls Satan the ruler of this world (John 12:31) and the god of this age (II Corinthians 4:4)!

Of course, Satan is man's chief tempter (Mark 1:13, 4:15, I Corinthians 7:5). He is the deceiver — not of the few, but of the whole world (Revelation 12:9, II Corinthians 11:14).

But how does Satan work? Although spirits can possess a person if given permission, this is not the usual way they tempt or attack.

All of us know how every per-

son exudes a power of personality that radiates from him through his moods, emotions and tastes. Thus a person may be said to be the life of the party, or the drag on the company. His or her influence seems infectious for the good or bad of others.

Satan, a spirit being, is far more powerful than any human. He is able to transmit, as it were, the attitudes or moods of rebellion, vanity and hate and infect others, just as surely as a sour person can dampen a party. And this influence occurs without physical contact. Satan is able to "fill" one's heart (Acts 5:3). He transmits his evil moods and attitudes through the "air" (Ephesians 2:2), much like radio waves travel through the air.

Yes, we all have been deceived. But the greatest deception of all is the one many people now believe: that Satan doesn't exist in the first place or, if he does, that he is a harmless cartoon elf. The Bible states differently!

Satan is a powerful, evil being. His whole purpose, Christ said, is "to steal, and to kill, and to destroy" (John 10:10)!

Key verses

Here are some of the main Bible verses about Satan: Hebrews 1:7, 2:5-7 — the role of angels is defined. Luke 11:26, II Peter 2:4, Jude 6 — some angels are wicked and have been cast from God. Matthew 9:34, Luke 11:14-19 — the leader of fallen angels is Satan. Isaiah 14:12-15, Ezekiel 28:12-17 — the story of Satan's rebellion. Revelation 12:9 — Satan deceives the whole world. John 12:31, II Corinthians 4:4 — Satan is called the ruler and god of this evil world.

Yes, America's stealth bomber may or may not succeed. But one thing is sure: Satan the devil, a hidden but powerful foe of mankind, is indeed the original — and most deadly — disappearing act of all time! □

Ancient Coin Depicts Satan's Master Plan!

See, here, the plottings of Satan's twisted mind
as reflected in pagan mythology!

By Keith W. Stump

This ancient Phoenician coin, which was minted long ago in the bustling commercial city of Tyre, bears a curious image.

The coin shows a serpent entwined around a tree stump. To the left of the stump stands an empty cornucopia. To the right, a flourishing palm tree.

Curious, yes. But is it significant?

Amazingly, the story these symbols tell is of great relevance to our time!

The man-instructing serpent

To classical scholars, the symbols on the coin are familiar ones. They are found in the art and mythology of many civilizations through the millennia.

What do they all mean? First, consider the snake.

The snake on the Phoenician coin, classical scholars point out, is the symbol of a powerful god whom the Romans called *Aescu-*



lapius, the Greeks *Asklepios*. Who was this personage?

Aesculapius was an ancient pagan god of healing. His healing powers are reflected in the meaning of the Greek form of his name, *Asklepios* — "the strength-restorer." But consider the meaning of the Latin form of his name, *Aesculapius*. It means, literally, "the man-instructing serpent."

Now we see a significant biblical tie-in!

The serpent who sought to

teach mankind is mentioned, of course, in the third chapter of Genesis, where he seduced our first parents, Adam and Eve. It is none other than man's adversary, "that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world" (Revelation 12:9).

In mythology, *Aesculapius* was believed to be the child of the Sun, and thus the "enlightener" of mankind. He was often represented in art by a serpent or as an old man holding a staff around which a snake is entwined. (Even today, the snake-and-staff is the well-known symbol of the medical profession.)

Throughout the ancient Mediterranean world, Greeks, Romans and others kept sacred snakes in the many temples dedicated to *Aesculapius*, temples where the "man-instructing snake" — actually Satan himself — was worshiped as a god.

On an island in the Tiber River (the *Isola Tiberina*) near the Ponte Garibaldi, the Church of St. Bartholomew today stands atop the ancient ruins of Rome's

once-flourishing Temple of Aesculapius. Traces of a relief of the snake-and-staff can still be seen on the remains of an old wall there.

As the legend goes, Aesculapius was ultimately struck down by a thunderbolt thrown by an angry Zeus, king of the gods, and cast into the underworld. (Compare this with Luke 10:18, where Jesus declared, "I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven.")

Hewn tree

But what about the tree stump on the coin?

In the mythologies of many ancient civilizations, we find the imagery of a great tree being cut down. The hewing down of a stately tree symbolizes the cutting off of a great god or hero — a mighty one being cut down prematurely in the midst of his power and glory. The stump thus represents the fallen god and his ruined kingdom.

Many ancient nations had legends about sacred trees. A familiar tale found in civilizations of past ages describes a full-grown tree springing overnight from a dead tree stump, symbolizing the coming forth unto new life of a fallen god or hero. Such stories have been associated with a variety of "god-men" through the ages, including Osiris in early Egypt and, later, Nimrod in Mesopotamia.

During the Saturnalia — the December feast of Saturn (a name of Nimrod) — the Romans anciently decorated trees with red berries and trinkets. The trees — precursors of today's "Christmas trees" — symbolized their slain god come to life again. (Classical sources identify Saturn with Kronos, the first king of Babylon — the deified Nimrod.)

With the understanding that the hewing down of a great tree symbolizes the cutting off of a mighty one, we can now comprehend the empty cornucopia to the left of the stump on the Phoenician coin.

The cornucopia — the "horn of plenty," which is usually em-

blematic of abundance — is empty because the great god (symbolized by the dead stump) has been cut off!

New life

But remember — the Aesculapian snake has encoiled the stump. Classical scholars tell us this pictures the *life-restoring serpent* exerting its supernatural powers on the dead stump to revive it.

The result?

The tree stump now springs forth unto new life — by the power of the man-instructing serpent. At its side, on the coin, sprouts a young tree — a palm tree, the well-known symbol of victory. The god, fallen before his enemies, has now risen triumphant over them, never to be cut down again.

Or so declares the symbolism on the coin.

The great Babylonian tree

The Bible also employs the symbol of a hewn tree Satan, the world's great counterfeiter and plagiarist, has appropriated many biblical symbols, including the serpent and tree stump, and introduced them into pagan mythology and worship.

Notice, now, the biblical usage of tree imagery. Later we will see how Satan has added his own perverted twist to it.

Daniel 4 records a dream experienced by King Nebuchadnezzar of ancient Babylon. In the dream Nebuchadnezzar saw an enormous tree occupying a central position on the earth. Its height "reached to the heavens, and it could be seen to the ends of all the earth" (verse 11).

This tree, it was later revealed to Daniel, was Nebuchadnezzar himself (verses 20-22). The tree also represented Nebuchadnezzar's kingdom, Babylon. In the Bible, a kingdom and its king are treated as synonymous (compare, for example, verses 38 and 39 of Daniel 2). Nebuchadnezzar personified Babylon.

In the dream, the beasts of the field — subject nations — rested in the shadow of the gre. Baby-

lonian tree and were fed by its fruit (verse 12). Most of the known world lay under the scepter of Babylon.

But suddenly, in the dream, an angelic being came down from heaven and cried aloud: "Chop down the tree and cut off its branches, strip off its leaves and scatter its fruit. Let the beasts get out from under it, and the birds from its branches" (verse 14).

The tree was to be cut down — but not completely destroyed. The stump was to be preserved: "Nevertheless leave the stump and roots in the earth, bound with a band of iron and bronze, in the tender grass of the field. Let it be wet with the dew of heaven" (verse 15).

Dual prophecy

Consider, now, the dual application of this prophetic dream.

The haughty Nebuchadnezzar was to be personally "chopped down" if he persisted in denying God's supremacy — yet, as Daniel explained, not permanently. "And inasmuch as they gave the command to leave the stump and roots of the tree, your kingdom shall be assured to you" (verse 26).

As prophesied, unrepentant Nebuchadnezzar, intoxicated with pride, was smitten with madness and driven as an animal from men (verses 30-33). But, "at the end of the time," his sanity returned and he was briefly reestablished in his kingdom (verses 34-37).

But that is only the first fulfillment of this dual prophecy! Nebuchadnezzar's personal experience was but a type or picture of a similar fate for the kingdom of Babylon itself. Ancient Babylon, too, was to be "chopped down" — as it was at the hands of Cyrus the Persian. But, as with Nebuchadnezzar, Babylon was not to be utterly destroyed. The "stump and roots" would be preserved in the earth — and later sprout and flourish again!

As students of Bible prophecy understand, "Babylon" has an important figurative or symbolic

meaning, in prophecies for the "latter days." Ancient Babylon is spoken of as a type of the economic and politico-religious world system to arise at the end of this age of man's civilization — the very days in which we are now living.

The vision of Daniel 4 revealed that a protective and restrictive band of iron and brass had been placed around the dormant stump of the great tree, to be removed

in the latter days. And then what?

The tree would be free to sprout again!

Notice the observation of Job: "For there is hope for a tree, if it is cut down, that it will sprout again... Though its root may grow old in the earth, and its stump may die in the ground, yet at the scent of water it will bud and bring forth branches like a plant" (Job 14:7-9).

The Babylonish system of ancient times is prophesied to yet again "bring forth branches."

With the restraints removed, it will be free to emerge once again in its full, final grandeur and corruption.

The apostle John warns us of an end-time "Babylon" that will be both an apostate religious system — heir to the ancient mystery religion of Babylon (Revelation 17:1-6) — and also a great political and economic system (Revelation 18:7-18, 24). It will be centered in the territory of the ancient Roman Empire, but in character will epitomize the spirit of Babylon (Write for a free copy of our booklet *Who or What Is the Prophetic Beast?* for more details.)

Satan's desperate hope

The parallels of classical symbolism with biblical imagery are too clear to be missed.

The stump — dormant Babylon, the evil system of the god of this

world — sprouts again. The Satan-inspired imagery of the Aesculapian snake coiled around the stump reveals the power by which the sprouting occurs — the power of the "man-instructing serpent."

Satan will exert his full powers in one last, desperate attempt to impose his rule over all mankind. Symbolized by the life-restoring Aesculapian snake, he will cause the chopped-down tree — the Babylonish system — to sprout again. But will the result, as the coin depicts, be a palm tree, symbol of victory and triumph, a tree never to be cut down?

That is what Satan desperately hopes will occur. That is his plan, devised in his twisted mind. But it will not be! In classical symbolism, Satan pictures himself and his empire (the victorious palm tree) coming out on top in the end. Satan thinks he can yet win.

But Satan's reborn Babylonish empire will be short-lived.

The good news is that the government of God will triumph over it (Revelation 11:15). Just as the sins of ancient Babylon drew down God's judgment upon her, so will the atrocities of this end-time Babylon bring down God's divine wrath. The apostle John vividly pictures the destruction of the power of Babylon at the Second Coming of Jesus Christ, in Revelation 18 and 19.

Babylon will become a great world empire in our day, only to fall a second time. That is the explanation of the angel's cryptic repetition in Revelation 18:2: "Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen."

Satan's days are numbered!

We are living in climactic times. The end of this age is upon us. Biblical prophecies of a final revival of a modern Babylon, to arise in the area of the ancient Roman Empire, stand poised, ready for fulfillment in the headlines of your daily newspaper.

It is time to watch world events more closely than ever before (Luke 21:36), and to prepare for the glorious new age that lies just ahead — the very Kingdom of God on earth! □



Aesculapius, the pagan doctor god as depicted in a Roman statue. The Latin form of his name — and "the man-instructing serpent." The serpent who sought to teach man is none other than Satan the devil! Photo: The Bettmann Archive.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

PHILOSOPHY OF LIFE PAPER

WHAT I BELIEVE:

I. MY RELATIONSHIP TO GOD.

II. MY RELATIONSHIP TO FAMILY (MARRIAGE). Concentrate on marriage and what you believe it should be. Include your wife/husband and children.

III. MY RELATIONSHIP TO NEIGHBOR. Start with the household of faith and extend it to your enemies.

IV. MY PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION. Don't view it in just a formal setting. View it as a lifetime venture.

V. MY CAREER SHOULD BE: Doesn't mean a woman should strive for a career outside of the home.

REQUIREMENTS:

- * TO BE 5-10 PAGES IN LENGTH.
- * TO BE DOUBLE-SPACED.
- * STATE WHAT YOU BELIEVE! YOUR PHILOSOPHY OF LIFE IS NOT NECESSARILY EXPRESSING WHERE YOU ARE NOW, BUT WHAT YOU BELIEVE YOU SHOULD DO IN BECOMING A MATURE CHRISTIAN.
- * YOU WILL NEVER EXCEED YOUR PHILOSOPHY. YOU MAY FALL SHORT BUT YOU WILL NEVER EXCEED IT. REACH HIGH, THINK BIG, PLAN AHEAD, STRIVE FOR EXCELLENCE, AND DEVELOP STRATEGIES TO REACH YOUR GOALS!
- * YOU MAY WANT TO DEAL WITH ALL THREE DIMENSIONS OF TIME: PAST, PRESENT, FUTURE; WHERE I WAS, WHERE I AM, WHERE I HOPE TO BE.

MESMERIZED
F. of T. First Day, Second Semester
Spring 1987

1. Philosophy paper. March 2. 10-15 etc.
2. Most of you are still victims of life. Life is living you, you aren't living life.
3. You are the master of your destiny and you do have a date with destiny.
4. The records are being written every day and you have one less day today than you had yesterday to write the record.
5. But more importantly you are making your ruts, developing your habits that will either free you or hold you in captivity the rest of your life.
6. Sow a thought--reap an action
Sow an action--reap a habit
Sow a habit--reap character
You become what you think, do and practice.
7. It is just that simple and complicated.
8. The great difficulty in all of your lives, especially those who are having difficulty is that you lack vision and self discipline.

9. You respond as if you have been mesmerized.

10. Mesmerize means to hypnotize especially to spellbind or fascinate, borders on a trance-like state. Comes from F.A. Mesmer, German physician. Hypnotism = irresistible attraction. Trance--transe Fr., great anxiety, fear (transir, to perish); L., transire, to die, literally, go across; transit--a passage through or across.

1. state of altered consciousness, somewhat resembling sleep, during which voluntary movement is lost (like a puppet on a string, someone else is calling the shots)

2. A stunned condition, daze, stupor

3. A condition of great mental concentration or abstraction, especially one induced by religious fervor or mysticism.

4. A condition in which a spiritualist medium allegedly passes under the control of some external force, as for the supposed transmission of communication from the dead.

11. Numbers 1, 2 and part of four apply to many of you. You are under the control of the lusts of the flesh and satan's deceptions for keeping you enslaved.

12. When you have grown up in the Church, a Church member's son or daughter, and you cannot paraphrase a single scripture out of ten of the most basic scriptures to the Church of God, something is wrong.

13. Now many of you will say, "I know I can talk to him now, he will just condemn me," or "I feel so whatever."
14. No, it's not my problem and someone needs to tell you the way it is. If I can wake you, shake you, make you, shape you into seeking God, I don't care what you think about me. Rom. 13:11-14
15. Your vision must not remain clouded. You must break the chains that bind you, wake up to who you are (the sanctified of God, the Adams and Eves) of this day.
16. Life and death has been set before you--choose life.
17. Dare to discipline your spirit, mood, your thoughts, your actions.
18. Organize your life, control your life.
19. It will require some definite steps and strategies:
 1. Thoughts--some of you live in a dream world of fantasy and romance. You have the opposite sex on your brain. Hollywood, the cheap paperback, the glamour magazines have you captivated.
 2. Begin to live in the real world begin to think how you can make a contribution to God, Christ, Church, parents, brothers and sisters, neighbor, mankind, the world.

3. Face reality--the real world is what you actually see practiced in your family. If that's dull it's up to you to brighten it.
 4. Unplug the circuits that are causing the mesmerized, trance-like state of stupor. Break the puppet strings. Be a man, woman, give up adolescence.
 5. Turn off the radio, change the channel, turn off the back roads of your mind that keeps her/him ever gentle on your mind.
 6. Turn off the literature, pictures, thoughts that exalt themselves against the knowledge of God.
 7. Before you get out of bed every morning take one minute to think of how you are going to make a contribution to someone's life today.
 8. Think on God's name, His law, His way.
 9. Crucify the flesh but first you have to unplug the chains, the thoughts, the actions, the habits that have mesmerized you.
-
20. You cannot serve God and mammon, so many of you want to think and do as the world and at the same time "be" Christians.
 21. You have the idea that if you go through the form, you can live your life any way you want to and be the people of God.
 22. Well that gets into my next sermon or forum
 23. I have made it sufficiently clear to those who have an ear to hear what you need to do.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward

January 14, 1987

Test:

Give a very loose paraphrase of the following scriptures.

1. Romans 8:28
2. Romans 6:23
3. I John 5:3
4. I John 3:4
5. John 6:63
6. Romans 5:5
7. Romans 5:10
8. I John 5:12
9. Ephesians 2:20
10. Galatians 2:20

TERM PAPER:

Philosophy of Life

You are in your final semester of your sophomore year at Ambassador College. For some of you it is your last year. It is not the time for senioritis, sophomoritis, marriageitis, boyitis or any other kind of itis or inflammation.

This is a new semester. It's a new beginning, and no matter what you've done before you can have a new start now.

Due date: March 2, 1987

Length: 5 pages (absolute minimum) to 15 pages

This paper is a great opportunity for you. Don't put anything off this semester. It will be even more busy than last semester.

Bibliography

No bibliography is required. However, you should use a bibliography if you do use quotes. This paper should be based first and foremost on the Word of God.

Your philosophy

YOU WILL NEVER EXCEED YOUR PHILOSOPHY.

philia
sophia

love
wisdom

It is what you BELIEVE!

You may fall short, but you will never exceed your vision.

Finals/Scripture
Memorization

When I saw the finals I saw that some of you couldn't even put down a word for 10 of the most basic scriptures in our Church. These were 10 of the most basic scriptures in our doctrine. I say that something is wrong. We have gotten away from memorizing, but if you have a backlog of scriptures in your mind, think what that does for you in test taking, organization, etc . . . Dr. Meredith told us that he doesn't need a concordance because the scriptures are in his mind. Start by learning to quote at least one scripture--just one!

When I was in Sunday school we had to learn to quote scriptures for class. My great Aunt Molly was the teacher. The first scripture that I recited was, "And I was glad when they said unto me, 'Let us go unto the house of the Lord.'"

That was about 40 years ago. The scripture is still Psalm 122:1.

Where have we been? Most of you are victims of life. Life is living you and you are not living life.

Destiny

The word "destiny" implies a great mission to be performed. There's no predestined track for us. But we can, to a large degree, be the masters of our lives and what is going to happen. You have a date with destiny, in the sense that you will have to account for what you did with your life. How will you live your life? Everyday is being recorded. The record of who you are and what you've done is being written. You have one less day than yesterday.

Life is short

Life is so short. Look at the reality of life. There is joy, exaltation; there are wonderful times. Yet at the same time there is pain and misery. When these affect you or those you love, it is then that you think about how short life really is.

Physical life is a wonderful blessing and opportunity, but it is fleeting.

Habits/Freedom
or Bondage

You're making your ruts--developing habits that will free you or hold you in bondage for the rest of your life. Many of you are in bondage and you need to be freed!

Habits/Character

Sow a thought--reap an action; sow an action--reap a habit; sow a habit--reap character. You become what you think, do and practice. That becomes YOU. That's how people make an evaluation

of you when they hear your name.

When you think of someone, the "record" comes up in your mind. The record is how you think, act and live. It is that simple and that complex.

Those who missed all ten scriptures lack vision and self discipline.

Mesmerize

The word "mesmerize" means to hypnotize, to spellbind, or to fascinate. It implies being bewitched--captured. The word is from the man, F. A. Mesmer.

You are caught by "irrestible attractions"--addictions that you are sucked in by.

Trance

The word "trance (Old English "transe") means great anxiety and fear.

French

"Transir" = to perish

Latin

"Transire" = to die, or literally, to go across as in transit; passage to or across.

How this state affects your mind

Your mind has passed from you being in control to something else being in control.

Four definitions of "trance":

1. State of altered consciousness, somewhat resembling sleep, in which voluntary movement is lost. (Like a puppet with someone else pulling its strings.)
2. Stunned condition, dazed, stupor.
3. Condition of great mental concentration or abstraction; especially one induced by religious fervor.
4. Condition in which a spiritualist medium passes over to communicate with the dead.

In #1, you're not in control. Other people are making your decisions and moves for you.

In #2, you just muddle through the day.

We really don't have to think about #3 very seriously, because that is not something that we usually do.

Number 4 implies demonism.

- How it affects you You are under the control of lusts of the flesh and satan's deceptions for keeping you enslaved. It alters your state of consciousness and the activities of the day just pull you through and you're not in control. Life is living you, you're not living life.
- When you've grown up in the Church and you can't paraphrase a single scripture, something is wrong!
- Cain syndrome Don't be like Cain, thinking that your burden is more than you can bear. Don't feel like you can't talk to me now that I've said this. Don't be so afraid of someone else knowing your weaknesses that you just go inside yourself and stay the way you are.
- If I can shake you up, wake you up, shape you into what God wants you to be, then I don't care what you think of me.
- Rom. 13:11 And that , knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.
- Paul used the word "sleep". I've used more modern terminology for the same word--trance.
- It's high time to awake out of the stupor--the trance. Become masters of your destinies. Seek God. We don't have any time to waste.
- We are the sanctified of God. Do we know who we are? Your vision must not remain clouded. Break the chains that bind you. DO YOU KNOW WHO YOU ARE?? Some of you here are sons and daughters of evangelists, ministers, deacons, deaconesses, etc. . . . of people who have given their very lives to the Work of God. Do you know who you are? You are the sanctified of God! You are the Adams and Eves of today. You're not in the Garden of Eden, but the opportunity is the same. You have access to the Tree of Life. Life and death are set before you. Choose life.
- You are the Adams & Eves of today
- What should you do? Dare to discipline your thoughts, moods, actions. You get so caught up with your moods, your inner being that you can't see past YOU.
- Organize and control your life!!
You be the one to pull the strings.

Definite steps and strategies:

Your Thoughts

Proverbs 23:7

"For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he:
Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his
heart is not with thee."

our society

music

You become the substance of your thoughts, actions,
practices and habits. Some of you live in a dream
world of fantasy and romance of what you've heard
about relationships and you have sex on the brain.
Our society--the magazines, romance novels,
music, etc . . . all influence us. I can't
understand how, after all that's been said by
ministers, evangelists, like Dr. Meredith, we
can have the same difficulty with music.

Begin to Live in the Real World

Every morning, ask yourself what contribution
you can make that day to God and Christ.

The best contribution you can make is to love
them with all your heart, mind and soul.

I John 5:3

"For this is the love of God, that we keep
His commandments: and His commandments are
not grievous."

How to prove
you love God:

Trusting and obeying Him prove you love Him.

What kind of contribution can you make to the
Church, your parents, your brothers and sisters
(physical and spiritual), your neighbors, mankind,
the state of the world, etc . . . ? Think about
it every morning, for just a minute. That's
all it takes, just one minute.

What is the Real
World?

What you see practiced in your family every day--
that is reality; that is life. If you don't
like what you see, change it, make it more exciting.
Unplug the circuits, break the puppet strings.
Turn off the radio, pictures, words that plug
up your mind.

What should we
be thinking about?

Before getting out of bed ask how you're going to
make a contribution to God, Christ, Ambassador
College, neighbors, the world, etc . . . Have

a cause greater than yourself--outside of you.
Break the chains!!

Think on God's names. We've just covered a
section on the names of God.

A minister can stand before a group and literally
pour out his very being, and then people just
go on living their lives as they always have.

The chains can be broken! You can be different.
You can meet your destiny.

Matt. 11:15

He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

You can make it

You can fulfill your date with destiny. Your
date with destiny is to fulfill the purpose God
has for you. God wants you to be a member of
His Family. You can do it.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Mr. Kissee

January 16, 1987

Addiction Are you addicted to your image of yourself in relation to God? How about the attitudes and feelings you have towards others?

How to resist satan and overcome him:

Rom. 1:25
10:
6:16 Jews showed addiction
Ties that have to do with addiction

Jn. 16:33 Establishes that Jesus says He'll have peace in you.

Pulls of the flesh are not wrong of and by themselves, it's the use of them that is the problem. Not the item, but the use of the item.

Lucifer He was the crowning achievement of God at that point.

Primary part of Addiction: Deceiving and being deceived.
Jn. 16:33 He will give us the power to overcome satan.

I Jn. 5:4 The springboard to help you overcome satan = FAITH

song today There is a song today, by Jayne Fricke, that tells the story of a woman who wants to die, and come back only to persecute her husband.

television Some shows are basically sound with little twists that cause people to gradually accept abnormal behavior.

Eph. 2:8 The knowledge of God is a gift. His fruit is given to those who obey Him.

Overcome the world and satan.

process The gift comes first, then we must obey. Then comes the fruit, and faith follows.

God does not take away your free will. You do things you've said you'd not do again. This proves you still make a choice. You still have free will.

Heb. 11:6 Jews wanted to seek God but they wanted to seek Him their own way.

our attitude "We're adults -- we make our own decisions."
As we believe and show faith, He gives more faith.

Then the fruit of the spirit is produced.

James 2:19

Words of caution.

Jn. 6:44

We have to believe and obey. The demons believe but they do not obey.

James 1:18

What is satan selling?

Death. He has sold mankind on death.

What does he appeal to?

The immediate moment. He says, "You won't die-- today." But we can be sure that suffering will come.

Disobedience in any form

allows a place for one of satan's firey darts.

Eph. 6

Satan tries to make God out to be a liar. He'll try to make it appear that a law is "not quite right".

What we need

We need an absolute shield of steel that no dart can penetrate.

Rom. 6:16

Where does satan aim?

At your mind.

Eph. 6:14

Steps to building faith.
see Ps. 119:172

I Thess. 5:8

Be involved first and foremost with getting the Work done.

Hope

must be constantly filling your mind. Look in the direction that God looks toward. The spirit makes the Word come alive. Ask for the help that is vital and necessary.

Don't be down on yourself. People get so down that they can't see their potential.

2 Cor. 10:3

Strongholds are great wedges used to torment the mind.

What form are they in?

Television, pornography, etc. . .

Major advances today: Communication, transportation, and destructive power.

Prevention:

1. Don't allow those thoughts to enter your mind.

2. Put on the whole armour of God.

Pray and study. You'll be protected only as you study and pray and look into what is given.

3. Cast down arguments.

Cast down ideas that what you're doing is okay if it's making it possible for you to sin easily.

Prov. 23:7

For as you think in your heart, so are you.

Precautions

With alcohol, which is a depressant, use caution, because it makes it harder for you to make clear decisions.

Use caution with music, because it is a mood altering device.

I Sam. 16

Create a positive mood, and avoid those things that bring you down.

see Prov. 4:23
Matt. 12:34
Phil. 4:8

Fill your mind with these.

Above all

DO NOT GIVE IN. Don't give up. Keep fighting.

Learn to say NO. It is a very powerful two-letter word.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward

January 21, 1987

Chapter 3

Mystery of the Ages What is Man?

Gen. 1:26 Tselem = shade, phantom, illusion, figure.
Dermuwth = model or shape

We see man created in physical form and shape of God but not in the same substance as God.

Gen. 2:7 Man is physical.
Nephesh = living creature. . . made of dust.
Can refer to humans, animals, fish, reptiles, hot or cold blooded animals.

Man was energized, made alive, by God.
Man cannot generate life.

The two great biological laws:

1. Life begets life.
2. Each one produces after it's own kind.

Clones

DNA + RNA = cell
Scientists say that they've generated life. Just because they can copy the molecular structure doesn't mean that they have created anything. The molecular structure doesn't give life!

What started the life motion?

God breathed the breath of life into a physical being.

Gen. 1:28

Built into life is the ability to reproduce. But man can't ignite life. He can't start it to begin with--he can just reproduce what has already been ignited by God.

The ultimate mystery of the beginning spark of life is something man cannot understand. He can't generate it.

Apart from God

man is physical, material. He has a physiochemical existence. He does not have life of himself, and he cannot generate life.

Ps. 139:13

This can be applied spiritually and physically.

Life is a wonderful opportunity!

Gen. 2:7

the soul = life potential
Man became a living being.

- Ezek. 18:20
18:4 The soul is not immortal.
- Rom. 6:26 This is the basic cause for death.
- Why do human beings
lose their life
potential? Because of sin.
see Romans 6:23
- I Tim. 6:16 Only God has immortality.
- The soul can be a way of referring to the life
 essence of a being.
- Matt. 10:28
not able to kill
the soul: Man can kill the physio-chemical existence, but he
 is not able to kill your life potential.
- Mr. Pyle The funeral was announced. Yet there were students
 out jogging around the campus. I saw people
 jogging while I was on my way to the funeral.
- What do we think? Do we ever ask ourselves what
 is appropriate? Do we ever ask, "How can I help?"
- Think about the tenuous nature of human life.
- God has the ultimate power over life and death.
- Rev. 20:6-14 There is no resurrection from the second death.
 Let the scriptures speak for themselves.
- The spirit of man, his life potential, is not
 immortal.
- Eccl. 9:4-5
Job 14:14 These liken death unto sleep.
 In death, there is no consciousness or awareness.
- Job 14:15 see I Cor. 15:15
- I Cor. 15:12 It is amazing that the Church at Corinth was
 still meeting--still a part of the Church of
 God. They had so many divisions.
- problems in Corinth: Idols, going to court against each other, disagree-
 ments over marriage and remarriage, not taking
 the Passover correctly, incestuous fornication,
 allegiance to either Peter or Paul (saying they
 were followers of one or the other), disagreements
 about the resurrection from the dead (some were
 saying there was not one).

Will the ones who are alive at the return of Christ have to die and be resurrected? Even if you are alive at the time of the return of Christ, you will have to give up your physiochemical existence. Flesh and blood cannot inherit the Kingdom of God.

Adam was created a living soul, with life potential.

Soul/body The soul is not a separate entity from the body. You would be lying if you said that at death the soul is released from the body, and that at the resurrection God will put the two back together.

the word "soul" is a way of referring to your total being, to the total man.

Mystery of death Through the resurrection death is conquered. Qualifying to be conqueored is the mystery.

Funnel Syndrome Letting a teacher pour it all in, hoping that if you're ever wrung out, some will drop out.

A use for "dead time" (like the early morning, as you shower, etc) Pretend that you have to prove that the soul is mortal to someone. This requires your effort. Yet you must study to show yourself approved.

What you're learning at AC Are you thinking about how you're going to apply this?

It's good to have teachers, but let's get into a more active mode of life.

Heb. 2 Paul expounds Psalm 8 and shows how it becomes reality. Beginning with Jesus Christ and moving to us.

vs. 10 Reason for man--he is being sown to glory.

Gen. 2 Thread of man's efforts/lack of efforts to fulfil his destiny and purpose.

You are the Adams and Eves of today. We've been sanctified, set apart and given access to God. Treat these opportunities as sacred, not profane.

Mr. Pyle's funeral

After the funeral service I saw a line of men standing, talking. There was a line of about ten men, all of whom at one time were ministers. Of the ten, only two (Mr. Kelly and Mr. Kisse) are still ministers today.

Remember, wherever you stand today, you've been given access.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward

January 23, 1987

Soul continued . . .

"soul" refers to your being

Analogy to a chair Someone took some wood, plastic and metal and they made this into a sitting chair.

Man -- his soul God formed man of the dust and man became a living soul. That is what he is -- his being is called a soul.

Nephesh is often translated as "life".

Gen. 1:21 "creature" is nephesh
It is a living being.

In the English language nouns have a fixed meaning, while verbs change. For example, we say, "I went to the store; I go to the store; I see the store." We must get set concepts of nouns out of our minds.

Gen. 2:19 Creature = soul

Gen. 9:4-5 "flesh" = nephesh; "life" = soul = nephesh

Matt. 10:28 Man is able to take away your physical life but man cannot take away your ultimate life potential.

Lev. 17:11 soul = life

Ex. 21:23 life = nephesh (soul)

:30 life = nephesh

Lev. 24:18 beast = nephesh = life = soul

In Hebrew, nephesh is often translated "life". It is life, being or existence.

Nephesh #5315 in Strong's
It means "a breathing creature".
It comes from "napash"

Napash #5314
primitive root = to breath

Life potential The life potential is not the spirit in man. It is the creature itself. Life potential is not the spirit in man. Life potential has

different meanings. Man has an ultimate life potential of being a God being. Animals have a life potential of living to be old animals. When an animal dies, it is gone.

"spirit"

old testament

ruach

new testament

pneuma

Ecc. 3:21

"spirit of man" in the Bible does not always mean the spirit essence that gives us mind power.

Here it could mean ruach, which means breath. Or it could mean the added mind power. They would both make sense here.

When an animal dies, he is dead. There is no more life potential. When a man dies, he has more life potential. God can resurrect him.

Does God need your physical body in order to resurrect you?

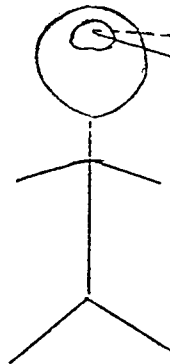
No. But it seems that He does use the decayed matter from our physical bodies and changes it to spirit.

see Rom. 8:11
I Cor. 15:38, 42-45

The soul is not in you, the soul is you. You are a soul, but you do not have a soul.

First Resurrection:

Rom. 8:16



Holy Spirit = Spirit of God
mind = spirit in man
I Cor. 2:11

(These two become a begotten son, a new creation.)

II Cor. 5:17
Rom. 5:10

The recreation (new mind -- new creature) is a combination of God's Spirit and our mind (spirit in man). These, along with the physical remains, become a quickening spirit at the resurrection.

Second Resurrection:



This is all that is resurrected! Just a physical being with a spirit in man.

See Ezek. 37:7-8

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward

January 26, 1987

Summary of the
previous class
period

- Man is in the image of God in the physical sense.
 - Man is not of the same substance as God.
 - Man has a physical -- physiochemical -- existence.
 - God is immortal.
- Man is a soul, but he does not possess a soul.

Chapter 3 continued:

Creation of Man

The Plan of Salvation is the process by which man can become what God intended for him to become.

Ps. 8 and
Heb. 2

Reveal God's purpose for man.

Gen. 2:7

Physical composition of man = dust
= 16 elements

God is the source of life. We can see that here.

The 2 great
biological laws

Life comes from life.
Kind begets kind.

Chain of
Revelation

God is the Revelator.

see Rev. 1:1

Christ (God² passes information along to Christ.)

Messengers -- angels or humans (aggelos)

Did people in the
Old Testament know
God by the name of
the Eternal?

Abraham knew God as El Shaddai and not as YAWVEH
(see Ex. 6:3)

Ex. 6:3

God revealed Himself as YAWVEH to Moses

Gen. 2:15-16

YHWH (Elohim)

Moses puts in the correct names for God as he went along.

Rom. 6:23

The death process begins when you sin.
"Dying, you shall die." (Gen. 2:17)

God was setting before Adam and Eve two broad ways of life. Their way, after their choosing, (satan's way) and God's way.

Even if satan had not been on the scene (as the case will be in the Millennium) man would have gone his own way.

Man without God

Man, left to himself, is morally illiterate.
Man, left to himself, is spiritually illiterate.

God is the author of moral & spiritual standards.

Moral and spiritual knowledge, right and wrong, must be revealed by God.

see: Jer. 10:23
Rom. 8:7
Jer. 17:9

also: Pro. 3:5
Pro. 14:12
Pro. 16:25

Man cannot know the things of God apart from God.

Was the deck stacked against Adam?

You don't need the Holy Spirit to do simple obedience.

Dr. Ward gave the example of his father who just stopped smoking when he decided he did not want to set a bad example for his children.

example of simple obedience:

"Go to the dining hall and eat." That's easy enough to obey.

Gen. 2 & 3

Whether or not Adam and Eve would seek direction from God.

Knowledge of good and evil or life comes from God.

God wanted them to look to Him for direction in life.

Gen. 3:1

Satan's 3 principal characteristics:

S -- Subtilty and Deceit
Rev. 12:9
Gen. 3:1

A -- Accusation

He puts his accusations in the form of questions to sow little seeds of doubt. "You shall not surely die" is the same as saying, "God is a liar." Doubt concerning God and the bretheren are two areas he concentrates on.

Jn. 8:44
Rev. 12:10 He continually accuses the brethren. He accuses God of being the deceiver. See Gen. 3:5.

The perverted, clever intellect of satan is impossible for us to imagine. But Paul does say that we are not ignorant of his devices. Sometimes we are.

see II Cor. 3:11
II Cor. 10:5 Check your thoughts against the Word of God.

The devil:

James 1:13

Even Michael respected satan and did not bring a railing accusation against him.

He is not to be taken lightly. He is cunning, brilliant and perverted.

Satan can speed up the process we see in James 1:13, by appealing to the three basic lusts (eyes, flesh, and the pride of life).

see I Jn. 2:16

The process would occur anyway but it can be speeded up by temptations from the society or satan.

The more temptations you have flashed before you, the greater the probability you will sin. That's why you should flee evil.

Phil. 4:8

The proper reaction for Eve would have been:

as Michael said in Jude: "The Lord rebuke you." She should have turned her back and she should have remained uninvolved.

lust conceived

You see, hear, taste, etc. . . and you begin to think about it, then you do it, and it brings forth death.

Millenium

There will be ample sin to go around.

Best prevention

To stay away from the things that tempt you and that you know are weaknesses for you. Otherwise, you are playing a game.

Pro. 8:13

Cease from it and come to hate it. This is fearing God.

Gen. 3

The temptation of Eve.

All 3 areas are appealed to in this temptation.

Pride of Life

"You can know what God knows. You can have it all and you don't have to wait."

Lust of the Eyes

It looked very good.

Lust of the Flesh

"Good for food."

These things are not wrong of themselves. It is the context in which they are used that is the problem.

satan has perverted sex

Mainly by destruction of the family structure. When knowledge of family structure goes, so does the knowledge of God.

Nakedness

symbolizes sin.

Rev. 3

They tried to cover their sins. The only way to have your sins covered is by the blood of Christ.

Adam

Hid
Blamed -- Eve and God ("the woman YOU gave me")

Gen. 3

It's normal and natural for the woman to be less dominant than the male. That wasn't the curse. Eve was in submission to Adam before she sinned.

sorrow in your conception

Perhaps the birth process became more difficult but it is through trials and difficulties that we come to our spiritual birth.

For Eve to have been cursed with the menstrual cycle or whatever, would have required a huge change in her body! That's rather unlikely.

Marriage

God had already ordained marriage. If they had not sinned would Adam still have been the leader?

God is the Father figure.
The duality stands.

Birth

Physical pain is involved.

human degeneration

The birth process may be becoming more and more difficult.

vs. 16

Women should not view it as a punishment. The greatest physical honor bestowed upon a human is the ability to give life to another human, who is a potential Son of God.

Man does have his part in this. Also, woman was originally taken from man.

vs. 17

Originally they wouldn't have had to spend all of their time and energies on just surviving.

1950's

After WWII the world began to change.

Before, so many were so involved in just surviving--getting bread on the table--there was no time for anything else.

Now we live in a period of time where bread, shelter, etc. . . are not even questions.

We have more leisure time that we could use to seek God. But we don't.

When men were struggling to just survive, they tended to seek God more.

Us today

In our environment, when we do have time to seek God, we really need to take advantage of it.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward

January 28, 1987

Test: Give enough of a paraphrase to show that you know the following scriptures:

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Romans 8:28 | 6. I John 3:4 |
| 2. Romans 6:23 | 7. John 6:63 |
| 3. Galatians 2:20 | 8. I John 5:12 |
| 4. Romans 5:10 | 9. Romans 5:5 |
| 5. I John 5:3 | 10. Ephesians 2:20 |

One of the key scriptures to prove that man is physical apart from God:

Gen. 3:22

Gen. 3:22

Without the Tree of Life man could not live forever. He does not have immortality or an immortal soul.

page 117 MA

Satan is a tyrant, dictator, oppressor. He continually presses against people in his hold.

Rom. 8:7
Rom. 5:5

Contrast these two scriptures. They show that human, natural, carnal love cannot fulfill God's law.

What if Adam had not sinned?

He would have been supplied with indepth spiritual knowledge and divine love, knowledge, guidance and help from God.

God fights our battles for us.

Seth's descendants

Enoch and Noah were preachers of righteousness.

God dealt with

the Fathers: Abraham, Isaac and Jacob; the nation of Israel, and then, today, the Church.

31 A.D.

Until 31 AD man was cut off, as a whole, from God's spirit.

Ecc. 9:5-6

Man's condition, cut off from God.

When man dies, his life potential is left in the hands of God. Without God resurrecting him he would remain dead.

Elipse

something taken for granted

Great elipse of Ecclesiastes

Apart from God, when man dies, that's it and you can forget it. His life is over.

Process of becoming
sons of God:

Jn. 6:44 No man comes unless God calls.

Romans 5:8

Luke 10:21-22 Christ came to reveal the Father.

Jn. 16 The Holy Spirit and the Word convict
and reveal the truth.

How does this tie into the Great Commission?

Our role, though we may not be ordained as ministers, is, in addition to personal salvation, to do everything we can to support the spreading of the Gospel to the whole world.

Lest they be sent

You are a part of those who send the preachers.

Condition Israel has been in:

Seeing, they do not see; hearing, they do not hear.

vs. 13

This a favorite verse of television preachers.

vs. 16

Obedience comes into the picture here. Belief and obedience must go together.

All of this relates directly to the Holy Spirit and the Word of God.

I Cor. 2:9
Jn. 6:44
Jn. 16

We have been called to preach this Gospel.

I Cor. 2:9

Spirit in Man

It is an enabler that enables man to comprehend physical knowledge. It is not the teacher. The spirit in man in and of itself does not teach or have consciousness.

Language must be learned

Why do you speak English and not Chinese? Because you haven't been exposed to it! Just because you have the spirit in man doesn't mean you'll be able to speak a language you haven't been taught. The spirit in man enables you to learn if you have a teacher.

Question:

What happens to the spirit in man if you die in the lake of fire?

Answer:

The spirit in man is rendered of none effect and that is it. It doesn't have consciousness by itself.

In Eccl.

. . . the spirit goes upward . . . = man has potential through God to live again.

see I Cor. 2:11

last part: . . . Spirit of God . . .
it is the enabler, but, of itself,
it does not teach you the Word of God.

Romans 8:29-30

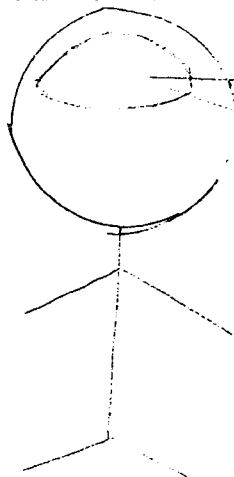
At what point did I really begin to understand the the Bible?

It draws you but it doesn't teach you. I studied a lot but didn't understand a lot. But once God called and I had the Holy Spirit, the understanding came quickly.

If you close the Bible and ignore it, will the Holy Spirit teach you anything? You need to study the Word of God.

Jn. 6:63

God's words are equated with His Spirit and with life.



Father/Holy Spirit, coupled with your human mind

creates a new mind in you

The nourisher of the new mind is the Word of God. The Word of God tells you to pray, study, fast, fellowship--for nourishment.

If you don't, you can quench the spirit.

umbilical cord

likened to the Holy Spirit

Both carry life, but if it doesn't have the food, and oxygen to go with it it will die.

Holy Spirit

enables you to understand
convicts you of sin, righteousness, judgement

Then you have to do the first 4 doctrines of Heb. 6.

Acts 2:37

"pricked in their hearts"
They knew they had sinned and wanted to know what they should do. Christ told them they needed to repent.

Spirit of God
Spirit in Man

Enables you to understand spiritual things.
Enables you to understand physical things.

With either one, if you're not exposed to the knowledge, you will not learn it.

Question:

What exactly is the role of the Holy Spirit before you're begotten?

Answer:

Allowing your mind to understand truth and to help you to be convicted. If you accept it and continue that way you'll eventually be begotten.

If you reject that convicting power, you'll quench the Holy Spirit.

Before baptism it enables you to understand spiritual knowledge. After baptism, it begets you with eternal life.

Question: What if someone says that since they are understanding and growing before baptism, and are being led by the Holy Spirit, and that they don't see why they need the Holy Spirit in them since they are growing with it just leading them?

Answer: Saying that you don't need baptism is like saying that you are not a sinner. Until you are baptised you are not begotten.

Question: Can spiritual character be built in someone before baptism?

Answer: A person's approach towards God, if he's turned around and changed, is different than the approach most people have towards God.

At baptism we're testifying and giving witness to the fact that the process has begun and that we want to continue in the way we're going.

So you've started building character before baptism.

Question: How are we predestined?

Answer: Read the booklet on predestination.

Rom. 8 The difficulty in the subject of predestination revolves around what Calvinists and Protestants have done. They say some are predestined to be saved and some are predestined to be lost. The Bible doesn't teach that.

The Bible teaches that predestination is dealing with how we're called to become sons of God.

vs. 28-29 It's no accident that we're called and God has a time frame. Some are called now, some are going to be called later.

God does not predestine who will be in the Kingdom, but who will be called, and when.

What are we supposed to do? see Acts 2:38 Holy Spirit transcends gap between life and death.

I John 5:11-12 The Holy Spirit is personified in us through Christ.

I Cor. 15:13 It is through the Resurrection that immortality is achieved.

At begettal we're counted as sons and daughters
and have citizenship in heaven.

Every man will be called in his own order.

God has predestined some to be called now and
to be in the first Resurrection.

Others have been blinded and will be called later.

I Cor. 6:1-2

This is not the only day of salvation.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward

February 2, 1987

satan's 3 Main
Characteristics cont.

- The third D = Destruction
 This is his motive and his desire--to destroy
 man.
- Isa. 14: Shows satan's appeal
 :4 He is an oppressor.
 He and his agents try to garner to themselves
 all the gold. There's a saying that goes, "He
 who has the gold has the power." There is a
 lot of truth to that.
 :6 continual stroke
 :12 His way ultimately weakens the nation and people.
 :16-17 man = king of Babylon = type of satan.
 He rules in wrath and anger and is an oppressor.
- Heb. 2: Christ came to break that power of destruction.
 :14 Satan's goal for you is to destroy you.
 He pedals death and is able to sell it. How
 many of you could sell death? There are a few
 fools who would buy anything. Maybe you could
 sell it to them. There is a knock on the doors
 of all humanity. He's saying, "If you follow
 me I'll give you the good life. I'll make you
 young, handsome, and dashing. I'll fill your
 life with romance." He should say, "I'll give
 you death, bow down and worship me."
- Madison Avenue Symbol of advertising world
- Is this the only day of salvation?
2. Cor. 6:1-2 We stopped while discussing this last class.
- 1 Pet. 4:17 quoting from Isa. 49:8
 There is an acceptable time.
- Rom. 8:28-30 Should read "in a day of salvation"
 Everybody is not being called at the present time.
- Jn. 6:44 You can't come unless you're called.
- Acts 2:39 At the present time, in this Church Age, you
 have to be called. There is a resurrection
 for the ones who have not heard the truth.
- Heb. 5:27 Every man who has lived will be resurrected.
 It should read ". . . resurrection of judgement..."

- Mt. 12:41-42 These people responded quite readily in comparison to some of the Israelites.
- Queen of the South Sheba--Queen of Ethiopia, who came to visit Solomon. The Gentile people will be resurrected.
- Ez 37:11 2nd resurrection chapter.
We read from Mt. 12:41-42 that men of Ninevah, Gentiles, will be resurrected. Will be a time of salvation.
There is a second resurrection for those who have never had the truth.
- Protestants say Chinese or whatever will be judged according to their laws . . . a good Chinese person ...
- Acts 4:10 There is no other name than Jesus Christ that can save you. Without the Kingdom of Heaven there is no other way by which man might be saved.
- Rom 1 Paul shows the Gentiles their sins--how they had gone astray.
- Rom 2:14 That's between themselves.
- Chapt. 4 MYSTERY OF THE AGES
p. 136 Why does God allow suffering?
This is not the only day of salvation. God's civilization and Government will be reinstated over all the earth.

Whose civilization/government will you be under.
- Epitetus First Century AD philosopher ... "man must chose either to be governed by God, or by man".

That is biblical and is demonstrated throughout the bible.
- Man's gov. authored by Satan.
- 2 broad ways of life and 2 civilizations:
1. God's--prosperity and hope for eternity, light life, love;
2. Satan's--death, destruction, eternal death.
- p. 137 Born in middle ... near end of 20th Century was probably the best time in which to have been born.
- p. 140
p. 141 contrast between two civilizations.
a world held captive. Spiritually man became subject to Satan.
- p. 145 Beginning of civilization.

Page 149

Origin of cities. There were cities in the pre-flood world. Cain had already built one.

Civilization

1. Specific organization of a high order marked by the development and use of a written language, and by advancements in the arts, sciences, and government.
2. Total culture of a people or nation. Intellect culture, and refinement.
3. Amenities--especially creature comforts.

God's Civilization

based on foundation
of law/love

satan's civilization

based on law
of vanity

Basic difference between these two

God's

based on eternal
principle

outgoing concern

leads to eternal life

satan's

law of vanity

get your own thing now

leads to death

What's the difference between the "have" and "have not" nations?

Education

The amenities are found in civilizations where there is education.

In and of itself, knowledge cannot solve man's problems. Man's education doesn't solve the basic problems that man has to deal with.

East Texas

You can get anything that Los Angeles or New York can. People think that they're superior because of the things they have. The physical things that you have don't make you superior!

How man's civilizations developed

Satan rejected God, deceived Eve, Adam sinned. Man rejected God's government and now he is under satan's government.

This is satan's civilization.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward

February 4, 1987

Chapter 4 continued

God's civilization

satan's civilization

based on God's law
law=light=love=life
outflowing, giving

based on the law
of vanity

Principal transmitters
of God's culture:

God

Adam and Eve

Abel

Seth

Enoch and Noah

Shem

Abraham

Isaac

Jacob

12 Tribes -- Nation of Israel

Moses

Joshua

Period of the Judges

Period of the Kings -- also Old Covenant Church, Church in the Wilderness
(the priesthood was also responsible for the
transmission of God's government).

(Period of Captivity)

Christ

Apostles

7 Eras of the Church

satan

Adam and Eve

Cain

~~Enoch~~ ENOS

Mehujael

Methusael

Lamech

Jabal

Tubalcain

(There might have been additional ones not listed in the Bible)

Gen. 6 gives a brief description of civilization to this time.

"sons of God" = either men who followed God or men in general -- Ps. 82:6

= Children of Israel -- Deut. 14:1

= Angels -- Job 1:6

Here it says that "they chose" wives of the Gentile women. This shows that they ignored God by not letting Him help with their mate selection. The point we are making is that the "sons of God" mentioned here were marrying women.

see Matt. 22:30

This scripture shows that angels neither marry or are given in marriage. This shows that the scripture in Gen. 6 is not referring to angels.

Flood

God starts over with Noah and his descendants

see Gen. 9

Japheth

Javan

Ham

Cush

Mizraim

Phut

Canaan

Nimrod -- he was the chief person satan used at that time to really begin developing satan's civilization

Gen. 10:8 Nimrod offered protection with a price--obedience to Nimrod.

Kingdom of Babal

Erech

(satan's culture continued)

Accad

Calneh

(The last 3 of these cities were all in the land of Shinar)

Land of Shinar -- This is the ancient name for the Land of Babylon

Nineveh

Rehoboth) These 3 became principal cities of Assyria (Gen. 10:11)

Calah

Languages confused -- Gen. 11 -- Tower of Babel -- Nations scattered

The building of a great city might have had to do with trying to build something so high that God could not cover it with a flood.

It is more likely, however, that the Tower of Babel and the city were built in rebellion against God's command to colonize.

There is a pagan belief that the higher you get, the closer you are to God. See Deut. 32:8 and Acts 17:6

Man's ability, mind power, imagination and ability to act on these is fantastic. An example of this is the first state of the art computer used by the Work in 1969. That same computer would take 100 years to do the work that a state of the art computer of today could do in one second.

Gen. 12 Chaldea (Land of Shinar)

vs. 31 Canaan = Modern Palestine

Canaanite Tribes

Egypt

Assyria

Babylon

Medo Persian

Greeks -- they were very kind to Israel

Romans -- not as kind, but they did allow Cultural Pluralism

Nations since that time have continued to carry on satan's civilization and will continue to do so until the stone breaks the others into pieces.

see. Dan. 2:44

The Kingdom of God -- It will be brought in and will last forever.

Summarized: God's way--light, law, life--leads to eternal life and good. Satan's way is the law of vanity and leads to death. The choice is yours--choose.

Question: Were Tubalcain and Jubal black--ancestors of the black race?

Answer: see Gen. 4

When you look at the elements of civilization, you see that the word civil implies law and government.

In Isa. 14:12 we see that satan really weakens the nations.

Some elements of Civilization:

Conversion (God's government)

Law and Government

Divisions (like states, cities--cities are not inherently evil; Evil is associated with cities because of the things that have happened in them.)

Fine Arts -- music, literature, painting, architecture

Education

Transportation

Advanced civilization

Amenities -- Kenmores and Maytags as opposed to doing your laundry in the stream on rocks

Dress differs greatly from civilization to civilization.

None of these are inherently evil, if they do the job! Like dress, it should do the job!

Your appearance does reflect what is inside you. Form usually precedes substance. You'll do something in form before you really understand it.

Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong:

He took these things (the amenities) and applied them to the Church, the Work, so that God's Church could have more influence today rather than being seen as a backwards Church living in the desert dressing like the John the Baptist. (Nothing against John the Baptist--he dressed as he should have for his day and his job).

I Cor. 9:19 Some think just because they're converted that they can look however they want. Especially during the more liberal years, students were saying that it was just what you were on the inside that counted. If you felt that way I would wonder about your conversion.

Some of the ancient cities had the arts and much knowledge, but they were perverting these things.

In Zechariah we see that there will be cities in the Millenium.

How we should view the amenities:

We should apply God's to these things so that they will edify, exhort, comfort, etc. Otherwise, they will produce evil fruits.

I Cor. 9:20

When Paul went to the Gentiles he did not go to them in the same way he went to the Jews. He did not demand they all be circumcized, or that they all stopped eating meats offered to idols. But he did instruct them in these areas.

Ambassador's motto: Recapture True Values

There is correct literature, music and art.

Next Class:

We'll have a few summary comments on Chapter 4 and then we'll go into Chapter 5.

Concerning the question on Tubalcain being black

We will address that on Friday.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward

February 6, 1987

Scripture Quiz

Paraphrase the following scriptures:

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. Gen. 1:1 | 6. Ps. 119:97 |
| 2. John 1:1 | 7. Ps. 119:172 |
| 3. Mal. 4:6 | 8. Ps. 119:165 |
| 4. Judges 21:25 | 9. Rom. 8:7 |
| 5. Psalms 23:1 | 10. Jer. 17:9 |

Who built the first city in this world's civilization?

Cain -- see Gen. 4:16

Where did he get his wife?

She was his sister. If Adam and Eve were the progenitors she had to be his sister.

How did the races develop?

Perhaps the general biological makeup of Adam and Eve was made so that all the races could have been in their genes.

It was not God's intent that the races intermarry. One reason that God spared Noah was because he was pure in his generations. He had not married interracially himself and there was no interracial marriage in his family background.

Gen. 5:2,9,12
21, 25

These men had not interracially married, either. They were Noah's ancestors.

Where did the different races come from after the flood?

Through Noah's son's wives came the ability to procreate the yellow and black races.

However, we can see evidence of interracial marriage and bigamy.

v. 18

God wanted man to look to Him as their source of right and wrong and to let Him be their leader.

Men named themselves "god"

Mehujael = instrument of God
Methusael = man who is God (blasphemy)
el = one primary name of God.

Lamech's wives:

Adah = white (interracial marriage and bigomy)
Zillah = dark

cattle may have been mixing different breeds of cattle

Jubal perverted music -- usually used in conjunction with false religion.

Tubalcain implies that they had some amenities
Chemical and scientific achievements
"Vulcan of Mythology"

Naamah negroid
Tradition states that Ham married Naamah.

Gen. 9:22 Someone dark was not necessarily negroid.

evolution There is now evidence of evolution in nature, of an entirely new species forming, but there is some adaptation because of environment.

 For example, the men who are divers in the South Sea area can stay under water for long periods of time--1-1.5 minutes, sometimes a little longer--because they have adapted to holding their breath for long periods of time while diving for pearls.

Who killed Cain? Tradition states that Lamech did.
see vs. 15 & 24

 Seth continued the righteous line
 may have been born before the death of Cain

 Enos Called upon the name of the name of the Eternal.
 see vs. 18 -- people had wrongly called upon the name of God.

Is it wrong to name a child after God--a name with God's name in it?
 It is not wrong if your intent is pure.

 Joel The name Joel has YHWEH and El. The intent is the important issue.

The races origin The best guess is that genetic potential was in Adam and Eve. We don't know if Cain was black.

Question: Were all of Noah's sons white?

Answer: We assume so because Noah was pure in his generations. If he had married interracially himself, God probably would not have used him to be a preacher of righteousness. His sons were probably white and married interracially themselves.

If the races were not part of the biological endowment of Adam and Eve, then evolution is the only answer. I do not believe in evolution so it must have been in their genetic makeup.

Summary of Man's civilization and what it leads to.

Gen. 4:

Judges and
Ecclesiastes

Man apart from God.

Romans 1

Nations apart from God and the fruits wrought

Question:

In Gen. 4:23 who was the young man "to my hurt"?

Answer:

"To my hurt" could be rendered "in my hurt". Both are probably Cain. Secular history says that the man killed was probably Cain. That is probably why Cain's name is mentioned immediately, as well as the vengeance to be taken on Lamech, in relation to Cain.

Question:

God didn't want interracial marriage, but did Noah's sons marry interracially? Did God forgive them?

Answer:

The very name Naamah, Ham's wife, means "negroid". She was very probably black--see Ezek. 14:14. It was not the righteousness of Noah's sons, but Noah, that led to the sons being saved in the ark. We see in various places that God allowed the families of righteous men to be saved with the man. For example, Lot's daughters were not very righteous, but God allowed them to be saved with Lot.

Ezek. 18:4, 20

The righteousness of the sons did not have anything to do with it.

Age of accountability

The Jews feel the age of accountability is 12 or 13. That is when the young men have their barmitzvahs. The barmitzvah signifies the transition into accountability and manhood.

Christ was in the temple teaching at this age.

God can tell if a young man's attitude is one of belief and cooperation or rebellion.

Eccl. 11:9

We are admonished to seek God in our youth.

This shows that a young person can have a proper attitude and approach to God.

Question:

Isn't 13 rather young today?

Answer:

We are not talking about baptism and total accountability.

Piaget

According to the worldly authorities on the subject of maturity, or stages of maturity, at age 12 or 13 a person is capable of more abstract thoughts, questions, and judgements. More individuality shows at this time and the person is thinking more individually than ever before.

Numbers 14

Age 20 was the cut-off age of accountability.

Question:

In Acts where it says that all nations of men are of one blood, is it talking about all men originally coming from Adam and Eve?

Answer:

Yes.

Question:

Since people had to marry their immediate family members at first, when did God instruct them not to?

Answer:

The recorded account of this is when God revealed His laws to Israel after they left Egypt.

Question:

What about interracial marriage?

Answer:

In Gen. 24 we see that Essau married a Hittite. Rebecca knew this was wrong! Obviously it had already been revealed to Abraham because he sent a servant to get a wife for Isaac and made the servant promise to choose an Israelite for Isaac to marry.

Rebecca was so distressed over Essau's marriage she said that her life was no good anymore. So God had instructed them about interracial marriage.

TEST:

Next Friday, February 13, 1987.

March 29, 1989

Dr. Johnson

Evolution, A theory and crisis by Michael Denton, a recommended book

Evolution = change; a gradual process of biological change directed by natural selection (survival of the fittest).

Darwin's 2 main points:

1. Natural selection -- trial and error process, random
2. Random mutation

2 Theories of Darwin:

1. Microevolution
 - a. his special theory
 - b. considered TRUE
 - c. very small genetic changes, guided mainly by natural selection, within the species boundary (among organisms that can interbreed)
2. Macroevolution
 - a. his general theory
 - b. considered FALSE
 - c. ex: a dog changing into a fish

5th century B.C. -- ideas of evolution started

Rom 1:28 -- evolution

1859 -- year Darwin's book was published; it didn't explain the origin of life. He claimed it all came from a "soup".

"Missing Link" -- there should actually be hundreds of thousands of links, not just one, in macroevolution

I Cor 15:39 All flesh is not the same. No cross links exist between man, fish, and bird.

Why do scientists accept evolution?

1. They cannot accept the concept of the supernatural.
 - Now, however, with the evidence it is hard for them to deny there is a spirit world.
2. Creation introduces discontinuity into the chain of causation.
3. Creation might destroy the scientific quest for knowledge.
 - a. Operational science
 - b. Origin science -- not testable or recurring; it is a philosophy (evolution cannot be tested)
4. Scientists know the earth is older than 6000 years.
5. Scientists cannot accept the idea of matter coming from nothing.
6. Scientists ask if God is real, why is there such misery in the world?
7. Why didn't God create a finished product?

Impact of evolution on society:

1. If you do away with a creator, you do away with a value system ("axiology").
2. If no value system exists and you accept natural selection/survival of the fittest, then you can justify any means of survival.
3. High technology is a path to self-destruction.
4. Evolution denies the world has any meaning (hopelessness).
5. World economies are affected: competition and social darwinism.

LIGHT

Isa 14:12 Lucifer = brightness, morning star
Num 24:17 A star to come out of Jacob
Rev 22:16 Christ is a bright and morning star
Rev 2:28
II Pet 1:19 Day star (lightbearing, phosphorus) will arise in your heart

Cosmological Evolution -- theory of how the universe began

1. Steady-state theory
 - a continuous creation of new matter
 - had no beginning or end
 2. Oscillating theory
 - universe is expanding but will eventually come back together
 3. Big Bang theory
 - matter condensed into one big atom and then exploded
 - there is a background radiation everywhere in the universe (3⁰K); this microradiation is the afterglow of what happened in the beginning (10³¹°C)
 - the universe is expanding
 - this theory seems to be scientifically factual
 - the big bang had to be carefully controlled to have worked; without the control there is a likelihood that the matter would have collapsed or expanded too rapidly
- E=mc²: matter relates to energy; in the beginning matter and energy seemed to be the same. Now, there is "frozen" energy.

The universe is appx. 12-20 billion years old.

Is the universe open or closed? -- a common question among scientists. It seems to be open.

2 (of 3) Laws of Thermodynamics

1. Energy cannot be created or destroyed, but it can be converted from one form to another.

$E=mc^2=hu$ -- shows a connection between energy and light

Red is the weakest color. Violet is the strongest.
(ROYGBIV)

2. Energy flows from high to low temperatures; the universe is running down (entropy, disorder). Ex: dying stars

Ps 102:26, Heb 1:10-11 The heavens shall wax old.

Grand Unified Theory -- equations which tie everything together;
not found

There are four forces which glue an atom together:

- | | |
|-----------|--------------------|
| 1) strong | 3) gravity |
| 2) weak | 4) electromagnetic |

Three Schools of Evolutionary Theory:

1. Gradualism
 - a result of slow accumulation of mutations
 - micromutations where many tiny changes make a major change
2. Punctualism
 - creatures existed a long time without much change then they disappeared. Then, a new species appeared and developed rapidly.
 - macromutations where catastrophies occur and genetic changes occur
3. Scientific Creationism
 - a popular current thought
 - the flood caused all the changes

Five Major Evolution Beliefs:

1. Athiestic -- all laws came by chance
2. Deistic -- God created, but now he is disinterested
3. Theistic -- God directs the evolutionary process
4. Pantheistic -- as nature evolves, God evolves
5. Agnostic -- non-committed to the supernatural

--At the velocity of light matter changes to energy; time travel is possible.

--Evolution: A theory in crisis, a recommended book.

BIOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF EVOLUTION:

1. Topology

- A. The study to attempt to classify different species which exist.
 - 1. Sequential -- overlapping; not seen in nature.
 - 2. Heirarchical -- with clean breaks; non-evolutionary
- B. The genetic code has no sequence of transformations associated with it. There are no "intermediate" codes or "intermediate" systems.
- C. CLADISM -- another way to classify species; to classify nature the way it is; it is non-sequential.

2. Homology

- A. Similarity often attributable to common origin.
- B. Darwin thought this supported macroevolution.
- C. Embryonic and genetic levels refute this; difference at these levels oppose homology.

3. Paleontology

- A. Gaps among known species are large.
- B. Fossils provide no transitional species, no "missing link". (Many intermediate forms are needed for support of the theory, but there are none.)

Molecular Biology

I. DNA

- A. Deoxyribonucleic acid (found in the nucleus)
- B. It determines what you will be like.
- C. Its subunits are nucleotides.
- D. Genes are a segment of DNA.
- E. DNA directs RNA (through messenger RNA) which carry DNA information to the cells where protein manufacturing takes place.
- F. 1960s -- scientists hoped to find a sequence of DNA
- G. Today -- it has been found that DNA is a unique and invariant sequence of codes; all DNA is the same in the universe.

II. Protein

- A. Proteins are the ultimate stuff of life.
- B. Its subunits are amino acids.
- C. Over 100,00 different forms of protein exist in the

- human body's cells.
- D. They are the machines in cell factory.
 - E. The likelihood that a virus is the transitional link in evolution is very, very slim.

--Minimum cell requirements are very complex.
--There are 200 million functioning parts of the eye.
--Sequences of DNA and protein are not found to be linked.

Why is the Paradigm (model) of Evolution Believed...

...when Darwin's concept of continuity is NOT accepted?
...and when Darwin's belief that all adaptive design of nature has been by blind, random processes?

1. People let their minds fill in the blanks.
2. Evolution is their only theory to look to for answers and explanations.

--Thomas Kuhn wrote Structure of Scientific Revolutions which shows how theories take hold and stay even if they are false.
--There is no more evidence today to support evolution than in Darwin's day.

brought to an end by the intervention of Pistis; her breath banishes him to Tartarus. Evidently we have here a development of the Greek mythology of the war with the Titans. Then comes an important episode which recurs in all similar texts: the pre-emption (*hybris*) of the Demiurge:

“When thus the heavens and their powers had been established together with all their organisation, then the First-begetter (*archigenetor*) exalted himself and received praise from the entire host of the angels; and all the gods and their angels blessed and praised him. But he rejoiced in his heart and boasted continually, saying to them: “I have need of no-one”. He said [further]: “I am God and there is no other apart from me”. * But when he said this he sinned against all the immortals, who took note of it and preserved him. When now Pistis saw the godlessness of the great ruler (*archon*) she became enraged. Invisibly she said to him: “You are mistaken, Samael!” – i. e. “the blind god”. – “An immortal man of light is before you who will make himself known in your images. He will trample you down as clay is trodden, and you will descend with those who are yours to your mother, the abyss. For at the end of your works the whole deficiency will be dissolved, which has come forth from truth into appearance. It will pass away and become like that which never existed”. When Pistis had said this she showed in the water the image of her greatness. And then she withdrew back to her light” *.

In this incident we already have an intimation of the beginning of a change in circumstances which leads through the revelation of the “man of light” to the anthropogony, with which we will be concerned in the next chapter. Our text picks up the thread again after a long insertion which deals with the repentance and enthronement of Sabaoth, *^{26a} and portrays the confusion of the demiurge at the existence of a being before and above him. “He was ashamed of his error”. But his folly prompts him to the demand: “If there is anyone before me, let him reveal himself, that we may see his light”. Immediately there comes a “light from the ogload above, which passed through all the heavens of the earth”. When he perceives the beauty of the light, he is again ashamed. In the light there now appears a human figure, which admittedly is visible only to Jaldabaoth, but which with its glory sets all the heavenly powers in confusion. A fresh insertion tells of the unfulfilled relationship

* NHC II.5.
103 (151), 3–32

* NHC II.5.107 (155),
17–108 (156), 14

when Pistis had seen what had happened through her error she was disturbed. The disturbance caused a “work of terror” to make its appearance, which however fled into chaos. But she turned herself to it in order [to breathe] into its face in the abyss which is [beneath all] the heavens. When [Pistis Sophia now wished that that which was without spirit (*pneuma*) should assume form (*typos*) and rule over matter (*hyle*) and all its powers, then there appeared out of the water first a “ruler” (*archon*), which was in the form of a lion [and] bi-sexual and possessed a great power in himself, but did not know whence he had originated. But when Pistis Sophia saw how he moved in the depth of the water, she said to him: “Young man, pass over to this place”, for which the interpretation is “Jaldabaoth” . . . The ruler Jaldabaoth now did not know the power of Pistis, nor had he seen her face, but only her likeness which spoke with him in the water, and after that voice he called himself “Jaldabaoth”. But the perfect call him “Ariel”, since he had the form of a lion. After he had come into being and had the power over matter (*hyle*), Pistis Sophia withdrew up to her light” *.

Now begins the creative activity of the Demiurge, which because of its breadth of detail we can reproduce only in extracts: “When the ruler (*archon*) saw his greatness, and saw only himself and no other apart from water and darkness, then he thought that he alone existed. His [thought] was completed through the word. It became manifest in a spirit (*pneuma*) which moved to and fro upon the water. * But when that spirit appeared, the ruler separated the watery substance to one part and the dry was separated to another part, and out of matter (*hyle*) he created for himself a dwelling place; he called it “heaven”. And out of matter the ruler created a footstool and called it “earth”. * Thereafter there follows through his word the creation of his six bi-sexual sons, who accordingly bear male and female names (including Jao, Sabaoth, Adonaios, Eloaios, Oraios, Sophia which are of Semitic or Jewish origin and are also so known from parallel texts). Each of these “archons” receives his own “heaven” as a dwelling place, with thrones, glories, temples, chariots, “spiritual maidens”, “hosts of divine powers”, angels and archangels, “innumerable myriads”. These are the heavenly realms or spheres of the rulers of this world, of which we have spoken. There is also a report of a first “disturbance” of these worlds through the “troubler”, which is

* NHC II.5.99 (147),
23–100 (148), 29

* of Gen. 1.2

* NHC II.5.100 (148),
29–103 (151), 2

EVOLUTION LECTURE

I. DARWIN AND NATURAL SELECTION

A. The Controversy

1. Gradualism
2. Punctualism
3. "Creationism"

B. Historical Background

1. Discovery of new life forms
2. Discovery of fossils
3. Need to explain the discoveries

C. The Role of Darwin

1. Beagle voyage from age 22-27
2. The diversity and distribution of life forms
3. Evidence of variation from a common ancestor

D. Natural Selection

1. Mechanism for variation
2. Malthus and "Survival of the Fittest"
3. Artificial selection

E. Acceptance of Evolution by Natural Selection

1. Victorian Society
2. Explanatory power

II. THREE CENTRAL QUESTIONS

A. The Fossil Record and Transitional Types

B. Mechanism for Speciation (Beyond Variation)

C. The Origin and Development of Adaptations, Integration and Complexity

III. GRADUALISM VS PUNCTUALISM

A) The Fossil Record

- 1) The nature of the fossil record
 - a) The only objective source of evidence
 - b) Quick burial in water-borne sediments.
 - c) Catastrophic events and extinctions.

B) Speciation by Mutation

- 1) Gradualism and micro-mutations
- 2) Punctualism and macro-mutations
 - a) Severe environmental crisis
 - b) Chance macro-mutations.
 - c) Isolated sub-groups
 - d) Rapid rise of new kinds
 - e) Suspension of natural selection

C) The Origin and Development of Adaptations, Integration and Complexity

- 1) Gradualism rejects macro-mutations
- 2) Gradualism accepts the slow accumulation of random micro-mutations
- 3) Requirements of Gradualism
 - a) Neutral mutations in redundant D.N.A.
 - b) Unlimited time
 - c) Multiple adaptations for successive functions.
 - d) Mutations of Regulatory D.N.A.

IV. HEREDITY AND GENETICS

A) Laws of Heredity

- 1) Discovered by Mendel
- 2) The role of Genes

- B) The Structure and Function of D.N.A.
 - 1) Chromosomes, genes and nucleic acids
 - 2) Built-in limited variation due to various combinations of genes
 - 3) Source of Stability
 - a) Perfect reproduction is controlled by the Genetic System
 - 1) Structural D.N.A.
 - 2) Regulatory D.N.A.
 - b) Harmful mutations prevented by natural selection

V. VARIATION; NOT SPECIATION

- A) The Fossil Record Disproves Gradualism
 - 1) There are no transitional forms
 - 2) Only the sudden appearance and disappearance of unchanging kinds
- B) Limited Variation
 - 1) The Genetic System disproves Punctualism
 - 2) Macro-mutations prevented by Natural Selection
- C) Examples
 - 1) The eye
 - a) Complexity
 - b) Improbability
 - 2) Whales
 - a) Rapid change?
 - b) Radical change?

VI. THE NATURE OF EVIDENCE

- A) Evolutionary Theory is Primarily Subjective
- B) Little Objective Evidence Exists
- C) Theory of the Origin of Life
 - 1) No objective evidence at all for the presumed conditions nor the presumed processes
 - 2) Infinitely improbable
 - 3) Accepted completely on faith

VII. THE FAILURE OF SO-CALLED SCIENTIFIC CREATIONISM

A. The So-Called Scientific Creationists Argument

1. Literal biblical interpretation?
2. Subjective evidence
3. Scientific evidence
4. Creationism based on faith and dogma

B. Problems of So-Called Scientific Creationism

1. Dogmatic and dishonest
2. Unscientific and illogical — *Some of the only good things about the Bible are the things that science cannot explain.*

VIII. THE MISSING DIMENSION

A. The Truth About Origins Cannot be Discovered Scientifically

B. The Truth About Origins Can Only be Known by Revelation

C. Man is Physical but the Spirit in Man Imparts Mind

D. Modern Education Accepts Scientific Knowledge as the Only Serious Source of Truth

E. The Role of Science

1. Investigate the physical universe

F. The Limits of Science and Reason

1. Is there a purpose?
2. What is the origin of life? Of man?
3. Evolution and "Creationism" are both beyond the limits of human reason

Special Request Feature: Dr. G. Eten, David Sarnoff, chairman of the board of the Radio Corporation of America, and one of the nation's outstanding industrialists, has recommended the republication of this article. It appeared in the December 1946 issue of *The Reader's Digest*.

Seven Reasons Why a Scientist Believes in God

Adapted from the book "Man Does Not Stand Alone"

A. CRESSY MORRISON

Former president of the New York Academy of Sciences

WE ARE still in the dawn of the scientific age, and every increase of light reveals more brightly the handiwork of an intelligent Creator. We have made stupendous discoveries; with a spirit of scientific humility and of faith grounded in knowledge we are approaching ever nearer to an awareness of God.

For myself, I count seven reasons for my faith:

First: *By unnumbering mathematical law we can prove that our universe was designed and executed by a great engineering Intelligence.*

Suppose you put ten pennies, marked from one to ten, into your

pocket and give them a good shuffle. Now try to take them out in sequence from one to ten, putting back the coin each time and shaking them all again. Mathematically we know that your chance of first drawing number one is one in ten; of drawing one and two in succession, one in 100; of drawing one, two and three in succession, one in 1,000, and so on; your chance of drawing them all, from number one to number ten in succession, would reach the unbelievable figure of one in ten billion.

By the same reasoning, so many exacting conditions are necessary for life on the earth that they could not

possibly exist in proper relationship by chance. The earth rotates on its axis 1,000 miles an hour at the equator; if it turned at 100 miles an hour, our days and nights would be ten times as long as now, and the hot sun would likely burn up our vegetation each long day while in the long night any surviving sprout might well freeze.

Again, the sun, source of our life, has a surface temperature of 10,000 degrees Fahrenheit, and our earth is just far enough away so that this "eternal fire" warms us *just enough and not too much!* If the sun gave off only one half its present radiation, we would freeze, and if it gave half as much more, we would roast.

The slant of the earth, tilted at an angle of 23 degrees, gives us our seasons; if the earth had not been so tilted, vapors from the ocean would move north and south, piling up for us continents of ice. If our moon were, say, only 50,000 miles away instead of its actual distance, our tides might be so enormous that twice a day all continents would be submerged; even the mountains could soon be eroded away. If the crust of the earth had been only ten feet thicker, there would be no oxygen, without which animal life must die. Had the ocean been a few feet deeper, carbon dioxide and oxygen would have been absorbed and no vegetable life could exist.

It is apparent from these and a host of other examples that there is not one chance in billions that life on our planet is an accident.

Second: *The resourcefulness of life to accomplish its purpose is a manifestation of an all-pervading Intelligence.*

What life itself is, no man has fathomed. It has neither weight nor dimensions, but it does have force; a growing root will crack a rock. Life has conquered water, land and air, mastering the elements, compelling them to dissolve and reform their combinations.

Life, the sculptor, shapes all living things; an artist, it designs every leaf of every tree, and colors every flower. Life is a musician and has taught each bird to sing its love song; the insects to call one another in the music of their multitudinous sounds. Life is a sublime chemist, giving taste to fruits and spices, and perfume to the rose, changing water and carbonic acid into sugar and wood, and, in so doing, releasing oxygen that animals may have the breath of life.

Behold an almost invisible drop of protoplasm, transparent, jellylike, capable of motion, drawing energy from the sun. This single cell, this transparent mist-like droplet, holds within itself the germ of life, and has the power to distribute this life to every living thing, great and small. The powers of this droplet are greater than our vegetation and animals and people, for all life came from it. Nature did not create life; fire-blasted rocks and a saltless sea could not meet the necessary requirements.

Who, then, has put it here?

"Man Does Not Stand Alone," copyright 1944, and published at \$3.75 by Fleming H. Revell Co., Westwood, N. J.

Third: *Animal wisdom speaks irresistibly of a good Creator who infused instinct into otherwise helpless little creatures.*

The young salmon spends years at sea, then comes back to his own river, and travels up the very side of the river into which flows the tributary where he was born. What brings him back so precisely? If you transfer him to another tributary he will know at once that he is off his course and he will fight his way down and back to the main stream and then turn up against the current to finish his destiny accurately.

Even more difficult to solve is the mystery of cels. These amazing creatures migrate at maturity from ponds and rivers everywhere—those from Europe across thousands of miles of ocean—all bound for the same abyssal deeps near Bermuda. There they breed and die. The little ones, with no apparent means of knowing anything except that they are in a wilderness of water, nevertheless start back and find their way not only to the very shore from which their parents came but thence to the selfsame rivers, lakes or little ponds. No American eel has ever been caught in Europe, no European eel in American waters. Nature has even delayed the maturity of the European eel by a year or more to make up for its longer journey. Where does the directing impulse originate?

Fourth: *Man has something more than animal instinct—the power of reason.*

No other animal has ever left a

record of its ability to count ten, or even to understand the meaning of ten. Where instinct is like a single note of a flute, beautiful but limited, the human brain contains all the notes of all the instruments in the orchestra. No need to belabor this fourth point; thanks to human reason we can contemplate the possibility that we are what we are only because we have received a spark of Universal Intelligence.

Fifth: *Provision for all living is revealed in such phenomena as the wonders of genes.*

So tiny are these genes that, if all of them responsible for all living people in the world could be put in one place, there would be less than a thimbleful. Yet these genes inhabit every living cell and are the keys to all human, animal and vegetable characteristics. A thimble is a small place to hold all the individual characteristics of almost three billion human beings. However, the facts are beyond question.

Here evolution really begins—at the cell, the entity which holds and carries the genes. That the ultra-microscopic gene can absolutely rule all life on earth is an example of profound cunning and provision that could emanate only from a Creative Intelligence; no other hypothesis will serve.

Sixth: *By the economy of nature, we are forced to realize that only infinite wisdom could have foreseen and prepared with such astute husbandry.*

Many years ago a species of cac-

tus was planted in Australia as a protective fence. Having no insect enemies in Australia, the cactus soon began a prodigious growth; the alarming abundance persisted until the plants covered an area as long and wide as England, crowding inhabitants out of the towns and villages, and destroying their farms. Seeking a defense, entomologists scoured the world; finally they turned up an insect which lived exclusively on cactus, and would eat nothing else. It would breed freely, too; and it had no enemies in Australia. So animal soon conquered vegetable, and today the cactus pest has retreated—and with it all but a small protective residue of the insects, enough to hold the cactus in check forever.

Such checks and balances have been universally provided. Why have not fast-breeding insects dominated the earth? Because they have no lungs such as man possesses; they breathe through tubes. But when insects grow large, their tubes do not grow in ratio to the increasing size of the body. Hence there never has been an insect of great size; this limitation on growth has held them all

in check. If this physical check had not been provided, man could not exist. Imagine meeting a horget as big as a lion!

Seventh: *The fact that man can conceive the idea of God is in itself a unique proof.*

The conception of God rises from a divine faculty of man, unshared with the rest of our world—the faculty we call imagination. By its power, man and man alone can find the evidence of things unseen. The vista that power opens up is unbounded; indeed, as man's perfected imagination becomes a spiritual reality, he may discern in all the evidences of design and purpose the great truth that heaven is wherever and whatever; that God is everywhere and in everything but nowhere so close as in our hearts.

It is scientifically as well as imaginatively true, as the Psalmist said: *The heavens declare the glory of God and the firmament showeth His handiwork.*

Reprints of this article are available. Prices, postpaid to one address: 4¢ each; 100—\$1; 500—\$12.50; 1,000—\$18. Address: Reprint Edition, The Reader's Digest, Pleasantville, N. Y.



The Painful Consequence

IT WAS JUST a century ago, during much the same kind of critical election year we face today, that Abraham Lincoln made his earthy eminent unresponsibility at the polls: "It is the people's business. The election is in their hands. If they turn their backs to the fire and get scorched in the rear, they'll find they have got to sit on the blister."

—The Progressive

GEOLOGICAL TIME SCALE

So-called Geological Eras

"Cenozoic Era"

What geologists label the "Cenozoic Era" is, in reality, the Age of Man's existence on the earth. It is characterized by the abundance of animals and plants essential for human survival. Livestock and other mammals, and fish and fowl, which provide meat for Man, are found buried in this strata. Fruits, vegetables and grains are entirely missing from the pre-Adamic or Pre-Cenozoic world. All edible food that is essential for man suddenly appears in the era scientists have dubbed "Cenozoic." Even the atmosphere, the climate, the seasons and the modern topography--including the present limits of the ocean--are characteristic only of the "Cenozoic Era." Our world, the so-called "Cenozoic," was refashioned from the shambles left after Lucifer's rebellion against God. Fossils found in so-called "Cenozoic" rocks are generally due to the rapid burial of life forms at the time of NOAH'S FLOOD (Genesis 7 and 8) or other events since man's creation 6000 years ago.

These "Cenozoic" or Flood deposits are found above other earlier strata laid down in a terrifying CATASTROPHE that befell the world before Man existed. The deposits of that earlier world end with the first "time of great dying."

Fossil remains from the pre-Adamic world are found buried in a relative order--with the rocks on the bottom generally containing sea life--because the sea life was first destroyed and buried. Then, later, as the terrifying destruction of life enveloped the land, the dinosaurs and other land life-forms were covered by heavy sediments from raging water. These last deposits of the pre-Adamic world, the so-called "Mesozoic Era," are termed "Cretaceous." Some "Cretaceous" strata have been mislabeled and, in reality, belong in the Cenozoic or age of man.

"Mesozoic" and "Paleozoic" Eras

The "Mesozoic" world--the time before man's creation --was so characterized by dinosaurs and other reptiles that scientists have rightly called it the "Age of Reptiles." Giant reptiles--some weighing probably up to 40 tons--not only roamed the land, but flew in the air, while yet others excelled the fishes in the sea! Gigantic insects filled the air. Giant tree ferns, horsetails, club mosses, cycads, and conifers covered the face of the earth, creating vast forests unlike any we know today.

In that world were no true mammals, no fish with true scales, no feathered fowl, no grass, no grains or fruits for Man. Man was not then in existence.

The so-called "Paleozoic" rocks--layers containing SEA-LIFE--therefore do NOT represent a separate time apart from the "Mesozoic." "Paleozoic" rocks merely contain the buried remains of sea life that was first to be destroyed consequent to Lucifer's rebellion. The characteristic fossils found in "Paleozoic" rocks are ammonites, trilobites, sea scorpions, sharks and other invertebrates, fishes. Many were giant varieties. This was an entire world unfit for human habitation and enjoyment. All life was suddenly buried. Most life-forms were never re-created when God reformed earth for man.

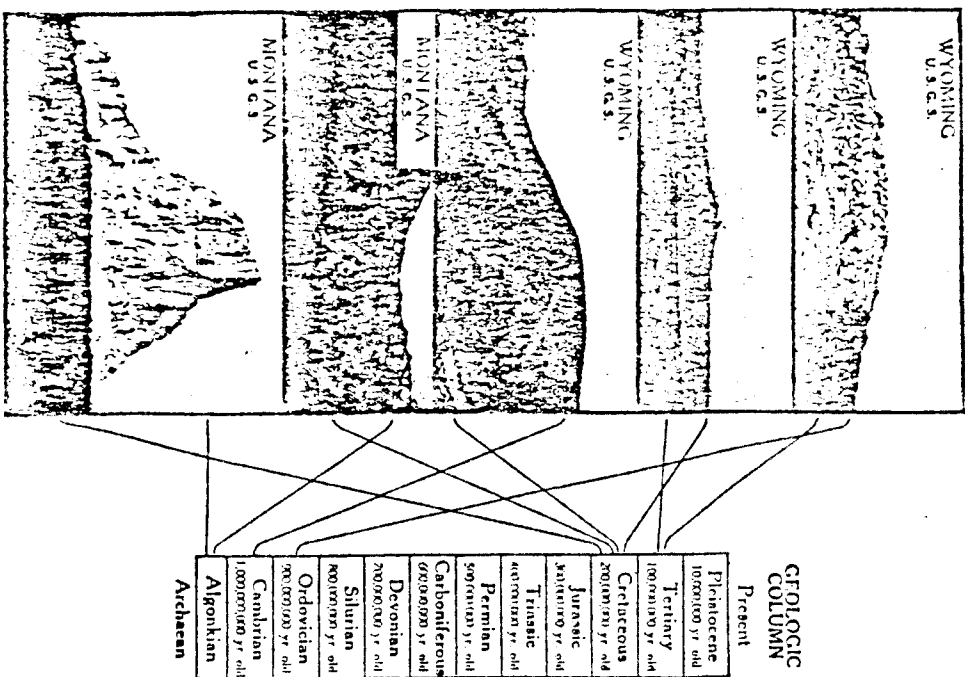
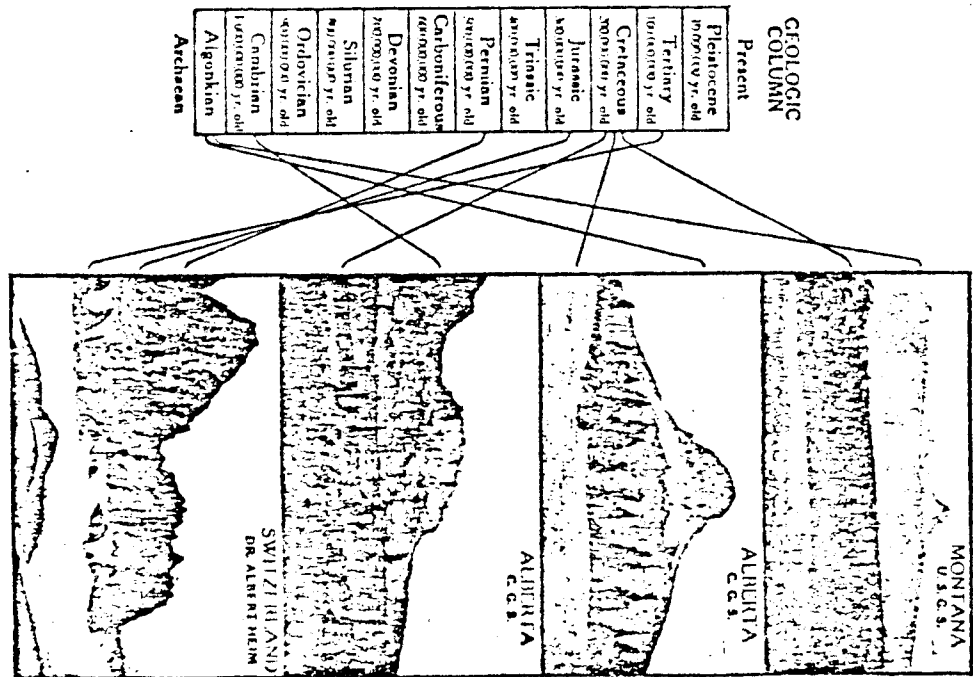


Fig. 23. We may even demonstrate that strata have turned completely upside down. We can show that fossils in what are the uppermost layers ought properly to be underneath those in the beds below them. See Archibald's *Geology*, 1st edition of *Geology*, p. 817. The sections of the earth's surface pictured above, which are but a few of hundreds of similar examples, are parts of areas thousands of square



in extent which have been "demonstrated" to have "turned completely upside down." In fact, however, the most complex fossils are at the bottom and the most simple at top. Evolutionists say there are "faults" here. The "faults" are not evident in the mountainous region themselves. The real fault is in the paper column, built upon an assumed evolution, in the center.

*The numbers indicate approximate number of years since the beginning of each division.

MAIN DIVISIONS OF GEOLOGIC TIME			PRINCIPAL PHYSICAL AND BIOLOGICAL FEATURES
ERAS	PERIODS or SYSTEMS	Epochs or Series	
CENOZOIC	QUATERNARY	Recent 12,000*	Glaciers restricted to Antarctica and Greenland; extinction of giant mammals; development and spread of modern human culture.
		Pleistocene 600,000	Great glaciers covered much of N North America & NW Europe; volcanoes along W coast of U.S.; many giant mammals; appearance of modern man late in Pleistocene.
	TERTIARY	Pliocene 10,000,000	W North America uplifted; much modernization of mammals; first possible apelike men appeared in Africa.
		Miocene 25,000,000	Renewed uplift of Rockies & other mountains; ** great lava flows in W U.S.; mammals began to acquire modern characters; dogs, modern type horses, manlike apes appeared.
		Oligocene 35,000,000	Many older types of mammals became extinct; mastodons, first monkeys, and apes appeared.
		Eocene 55,000,000	Mountains raised in Rockies, Andes, Alps, & Himalayas; continued expansion of early mammals; primitive horses appeared.
	Paleocene 65,000,000	Great development of primitive mammals.	
MESOZOIC	CRETACEOUS 135,000,000		Rocky Mountains began to rise; most plants, invertebrate animals, fishes, and birds of modern types; dinosaurs reached maximum development & then became extinct; mammals small & very primitive.
	JURASSIC 180,000,000		Sierra Nevada Mountains uplifted; conifers & cycads dominant among plants; primitive birds appeared.
	TRIASSIC 230,000,000		Lava flows in E North America; ferns & cycads dominant among plants; modern corals appeared & some insects of modern types; great expansion of reptiles including earliest dinosaurs.
PALEOZOIC	PERMIAN 280,000,000		Final folding of Appalachians & central European ranges; great glaciers in S Hemisphere & reefs in warm northern seas; trees of coal forests declined; ferns abundant; conifers present; first cycads & ammonites appeared; trilobites became extinct; reptiles surpassed amphibians.
	CARBONIFEROUS	PENNSYLVANIAN 310,000,000	Mountains grew along E coast of North America & in central Europe; great coal swamp forests flourished in N Hemisphere; seed-bearing ferns abundant; cockroaches & first reptiles appeared.
		MISSISSIPPIAN 345,000,000	Land plants became diversified, including many ancient kinds of trees; crinoids achieved greatest development; sharks of relatively modern types appeared; land animals little known.
	DEVONIAN 405,000,000		Mountains raised in New England; land plants evolved rapidly, large trees appeared; brachiopods reached maximum development; many kinds of primitive fishes; first sharks, insects, & amphibians appeared.
	SILURIAN 425,000,000		Great mountains formed in NW Europe; first small land plants appeared; corals built reefs in far northern seas; shelled cephalopods abundant; trilobites began decline; first jawed fish appeared.
	ORDOVICIAN 500,000,000		Mountains elevated in New England; volcanoes along Atlantic Coast; much limestone deposited in shallow seas; great expansion among marine invertebrate animals, all major groups present; first primitive jawless fish appeared.
	CAMBRIAN 600,000,000		Shallow seas covered parts of continents; first abundant record of marine life, esp. trilobites & brachiopods; other fossils rare.
	PRECAMBRIAN	LATE PRECAMBRIAN: (Algonkian) 7,000,000,000	
EARLY PRECAMBRIAN: (Archean) 4,500,000,000		Crust formed on molten earth; crystalline rocks much disturbed; history unknown.	

God and physics

Theologians examine religious implications of scientific speculations

By Tom Siegfried
Science Editor of The News

In John Updike's latest novel, *Roger's Version*, a young computer scientist confidently sets out to prove the existence of God.

"If God in fact created the universe," says the student, Dale Kohler, "then as a fact it has to show, eventually."

The book's narrator, theologian Roger Lambert, is not convinced.

"I'm not sure it isn't a bit heretical of you," he says, "to toss the fact of God in with a lot of other facts."

Heretical or not, Updike's character Dale can recite a steady flow of facts about physics. He presents to Roger a survey of science ranging from atoms to stars suggesting that the universe is designed for life — an idea known as the anthropic principle.

On one level, the anthropic principle is accepted among many real-life physicists. A recent non-fiction book by scientists

Frank J. Tipler and John D. Barrow documents the work of a number of serious researchers in the field.

The basic numerical constants of physics — quantities like the speed of light and the electric charge of subatomic particles — all seem to be just right for life to exist in the universe, Barrow and Tipler point out. If any of the constants were much different, life would be impossible.

Astronomers can make use of this principle in evaluating their theories of the early universe. If their theories don't lead to a universe that allows life, it's back to the drawing board.

But Tipler and Barrow discuss implications of the anthropic principle far beyond its use by astronomers, suggesting that the universe could not exist

without life. The authors even propose that once life comes into existence, it must exist forever.

And Updike's character asserts that such ideas can be used to answer the ulti-

mate religious question of creation.

"Everywhere you look, there are these terrifically finely adjusted constants that have to be just what they are," says Dale. "There's no intrinsic reason for those constants to be what they are except to say *God made them that way.*"

Indeed, in recent years the anthropic principle has become an issue of interest for theologians concerned with the interplay of science and religion. Updike's novel has presented the issue of the religious significance of modern physics to an even wider audience.

"Updike's novel does show how cosmological questions have religious significance," says Larry Bouchard of the University of Virginia, a specialist on religion in fiction. But that doesn't mean there is any merit in Dale's efforts to detect God's existence by processing data through a computer.

"The theologian, Roger, is right I think to consider Dale a little crazy," Bouchard says. "In most religious views of God, God is not the kind of thing you can physically detect or quantify."

The anthropic principle "isn't really a scientific argument for the existence of God," says Ian Barbour, professor of religion and professor of physics at Carleton College in Northfield, Minn. "But it does at least raise that question, I think, in a new way."

Theologians have viewed with interest, Barbour says, the development of the anthropic principle by physicists. He said the book by Tipler and Barrow, titled *The Anthropic Cosmological Principle* presents a "carefully worked out version of the anthropic idea and that the authors did their homework on philosophy and theology thoroughly."

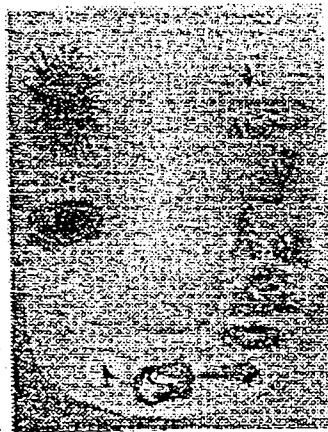
Tipler and Barrow go into great depth for example, examining the history of beliefs in the "design" of the universe and the notion that such a design implies a purpose and hence a creator.

In the eyes of some, like Updike's Dale the design emerges in the finely tuned constants of physics.

"The way that these constants seem to be rather accurately adjusted so that life can emerge does in some ways look like design," says Barbour, "but it may be that some of those constants will turn out to be not arbitrary but required by a more fundamental theory."

In fact, physicists in recent years have made much progress in devising a theory from which all the basic constants would Please see ANTHROPIC on Page 7D.

THE ANTHROPIC PRINCIPLE



Anthropic principle raises issues on boundary of science, religion

Continued from Page 6D.

arise automatically from underlying mathematical principles. In particular, the theory of "superstrings" has the potential to allow calculations of all the basic numbers of physics, says Princeton physicist David Gross.

But even if such calculations are successful, says Barbour, the question is just pushed to a deeper level.

"Why should such a theory come out right for the emergence of life?" asks Barbour. "I think it's a question science can't answer. I think the scientists say that's just the way things are, and then maybe the philosopher and theologian can speculate."

But the realm of the theologian's speculation, says Barbour, should not be the unanswered questions about physical reality.

"I don't think it's a matter of saying theology is interested in the gaps in the system," Barbour says. "That's been a losing battle historically. Every time theologians have pointed to a gap in the scientific account, scientists have come up with an explanation of it."

Instead, Barbour believes, both scientists and theologians attempt to describe all of existence — the whole system — but in different ways.

"In the one case, the description is in terms of the laws that operate," he says. "The other is in terms of the meaning and purpose of the whole system."

Langdon Gilkey, professor of theology at the Divinity School of the University of Chicago, says scientists are free to discuss the meaning and purpose of the universe, but when doing so they are no longer acting as scientists.

"Scientists have a perfect right to do this, but they shouldn't kid themselves," says Gilkey. "They should take off their white coat and pull on a wooly tweed and get their pipe in their mouth and recognize they're being philosophers."

Bouchard points out that failing to separate the scientific and religious approaches to existence can cause trouble. Dale's attempt to prove God's existence, for example, reflects confusion about the realms

The anthropic principle "isn't really a scientific argument for the existence of God. But it does at least raise that question, I think, in a new way."

— Ian Barbour,
professor of religion
and professor of physics,
Carleton College

of science and religion.

"While scientific inquiry and religious thought are very different, they still have points of contact," Bouchard says. "Roger's *Version* shows that these points of contact can be sources of great confusion."

Some of Dale's confusion, he says, stemmed from a conception of God as something that could be detected in a physical way.

"Whatever principles science discovers about the physical universe, anthropic or otherwise, they will be principles of natural reality, not the truth about God," Bouchard says. "At the most, the anthropic principle could be evidence of the kind of universe you might expect if the idea of God were a real factor in its reality."

Astrophysicist William Press criticizes the book by Tipler and Barrow on the grounds that it also mixes science with faith.

"The factual content of their book is only a means to an end, . . . nothing less than the fusion of matters of science with matters of individual faith and belief," Press wrote in a review of Tipler and Barrow's book. "It has taken us a long time to separate these matters. . . . We should not lightly allow them to become once again jumbled."

Yet, as Press points out, the line between science and philosophy tends to change with time. And the anthropic principle, despite its scientific and religious limitations, offers a view of existence that shows that scientific and religious

viewpoints can coexist.

"The anthropic principle is a concept on the boundary between science and theology," says Bouchard of the University of Virginia. "It not only explains how things are, but hints at why things must be as they are."

It stands in contrast, he says, to "pessimistic" views of nature expressed by some physicists, such as Steven Weinberg. "The more the universe seems comprehensible," Weinberg once wrote, "the more it also seems pointless."

But not all physicists share Weinberg's view. Many find meaning in the existence of intelligent life, capable of understanding something about nature. They prefer to quote Albert Einstein, who said that "the most incomprehensible thing about the universe is its comprehensibility."

And, as Bouchard points out, the idea of intelligence as the factor that can save the universe from pointlessness is not new, and is common to many works of scientific fact and fiction, including the science fiction of popular authors such as Carl Sagan and Isaac Asimov.

"The fiction of Sagan and Asimov and the anthropic principle," Bouchard says, "are the latest versions of an ancient hope — that the universe is orderly, designed for human beings, and is the home of intelligence or spirit greater than we can conceive."

THE ANTHROPIC PRINCIPLE

- Feb. 9: The universe and life
- Feb. 16: Physics and reality
- Feb. 23: Physics and religion

Discoveries

Editor Tom Siegfried

Discoveries is a weekly publication.
©The Dallas Morning News, 1987.

Direct all correspondence to Editor, Discoveries Section, The Dallas Morning News, Communications Center, Dallas, Texas 75265.

1. Bible says Saul said - that is not God speaking - Can lead to deciding for yourself what God said - leads to higher criticism. Theology as a term is alright if it is used correctly.
2. Satan, self centeredness, vanity.
Most men do not crave leadership - there are leaders and they are filled with vanity.
3. God's college is the emphasis - not concerned about world's image of a college.
4. Ambassadors in a foreign country - U.S. embassy in Moscow. U.S. citizens, but subject to rules, laws, customs, etc. of Russia.
5. World run by Satan, and he has a system, govt., organization - has to be a part of our curriculum.
6. Harmony of gospels to combat protestant ideas.

Theology Major

Freshman

- I. Never before understood
Harmony of the Gospels
If any time left - Book of Acts
- II. Old Testament Survey

Sophomore

First Semester: Mystery of the Ages - A Voice Cries Out

1. God - Emphasize duality
2. Satan
3. Humanity - Evolution
4. Civilization
5. Jews - Israel - U.S.B.C.
6. Church
7. Kingdom of God

Second Semester: All About The Bible

Sidney Collett

Epistles of Paul

III. Prophecy

JUNIOR

IV. Doctrines of the Worldwide Church of God.

SENIOR

Plus Electives

7. Spirit in man - does not perceive via the five senses - the brain and the nervous system. The spirit imparts power of intellect. The spirit works with the brain in imparting attitudes.
8. Example of idea or impulse being put into your mind - God and Cyrus. Satan can probably do the same. Job 32:8, 18 - the spirit in man constrains me - constrains might mean suggestion or thought in your mind.

9. Man was already equipped with knowledge of good and evil - but it is on a lower level than God's spirit.
10. Holy Spirit is like a hot line between you and God. God's law has to be fulfilled by love in action.
11. Relying on God - analogy of helpless infant's reliance upon parents - Adam did not rely on God and thus became helpless spiritually. Wait, rest, relax in God - we can't solve it - but God can.
12. We are a Bible Church and we must have faith in the veracity of the Bible - the Word of God is the foundation of all knowledge -
13. Galilee versus Dead Sea analogy.
14. Transition

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Mr. Thompson
March 16, 1987

History of the Bible

This section used to be taught in the third year bible class. You should be very inspired by this study. The bible has been put together by God and is the inspiration of God.

What is inspiration?

Literally, the word "inspiration" means "God breathed". Inspiration is the very life of God. It is life.

2 Tim. 3:16

This is the only time this word is used in the New Testament.

The bible is a product of the creative breath of God. Our breath is symbolic of our very life, for if we stop breathing, we die.

Is it authoritative?

2 Pet. 1:21

The bible is authoritative! People were inspired by God. People wrote it but the words that they wrote down were not their own, they were God's words. God wrote down His words through human instruments. God caused His Word to be inspired in them and made them write it--His Word--down.

Heb. 1:1

2 Tim. 3:16

The prophets were not men speaking their own thoughts. Their prophecies were inspired.

Inspiration:

The process through which God worked through human agents to produce divinely authoritative writings.

In doing this, God did not destroy their individuality.

Synoptic gospels

Matthew, Mark and Luke are the synoptic gospels. Each man wrote about the same events but each wrote of it slightly differently.

similar but
not exactly the
same

They were inspired by God to write. Some wrote of exactly the same events but saw completely different aspects of Christ's life.

Mark's style

For example, Mark is a writer of action. He shows Christ as a man of action. He used the word "forthwith" about 40 times.

Matthew's emphasis Matthew wrote about the Kingdom of God, or the Kingdom of Heaven. Everything related back to that with him and that is evident in his writings.

Methods of Instruction:

1. Gal. 3:19 Ordained by angels in the hands of a mediator.
 Acts 7:38 God inspired certain words to be spoken to human instruments by angels to be written down.
2. Dan. 7:1 Dreams
3. Isa. 1:1 Visions
 Ezek. 1:1 Ezekiel had one of the most difficult tasks of any man in the Bible. God had to give him a great deal of spiritual help.

Daniel/Ezekiel comparison

Ezekiel lived in the suburbs, while Daniel lived downtown.

4. Ex. 20:1 Audible voice
 God spoke to Moses. This is the One who became Christ.
 See Isa. 8:1
5. I Cor. 2:10 Inspiration of the mind through the spirit of God.
 :13 Through God man becomes inspired and can see what God is telling him.

FOUR THEORIES OF INSPIRATION

(Not all of these are believed by the Worldwide Church of God)

1. The Bible is not inspired.
 This philosophy allows you to live any life you want. There is no right or wrong.
2. Some parts of the Bible are inspired.
 2 Tim. 3:16 This verse proves that the Bible is inspired and all of it is truth.
3. All is inspired but in different degrees.

If you want a more liberal view then you could believe that the Bible is the Word of God but that it also has the words of men. You could believe that the Bible is not completely

the Word of God, and that the Word of God is not complete in the Bible. You could believe that you intuitively come to see what it means--but it is not divinely inspired. That would be a good way to create your own religion.

4. 2 Tim. 3:16 God does give full expression of His will in the Bible.

TESTIMONY OF CHRIST

Jn. 10:34-35 God's Word is infallible and is still authoritative.
compare to Ps. 82:6 The implication here is that the Bible is still binding--still law.

3 Divisions of the Old Testament:

Law, Prophets and Writings

The fact that Christ supported this breakdown of the Old Testament shows that the Psalms have authority.

Mark 14:49 This verse stresses the necessity of the fulfillment of all scriptures.

Matt. 26:31 There will be events that will come to pass.

John 5:39 This verse nails down anybody who says that Christ did away with the scriptures. They don't have a leg to stand on.

This verse says "the scriptures" and the people knew what the scriptures were. They only had the Old Testament at that time. Jesus was telling them, "You have the scriptures that you need for eternal life." He did not do away with the scriptures.

Mark 12:10 We see here once again the Word of God being breathed--forced through His lungs--the same as in the Old Covenant.

Matt. 22:29 This is a reference to the Resurrection. Christ constantly relied upon the Old Testament as an authoritative, quotable source. If it was good enough for Christ it's good enough for us.

TEST OF APOSTLES

Rom. 1:2 The Apostles treat whatever is written as divinely authoritative.

The scriptures are Holy because they were set aside for a specific purpose to convict and convert to spirit beings.

"scriptures" The word "scripture" is used 50 times in the New Testament. No doubt it was referring to the Old Testament.

Rom. 4:3; 2 Peter 1:20-21

grapho to write
gegraphetei it is written

These two words occur 92 times in the New Testament referring to the Old Testament.

Both Jesus Christ and the New Testament Apostles used the Old Testament.

"That it might be fulfilled" is used 33 times in the New Testament and alludes to the authority of the prophetic writings.

God will make His Word work.

Heb. 3:7 "the Holy Spirit said" is a quote from Ps. 95. The Holy Spirit inspired this Psalm to be written.

Mark 12:36 David spoke by the power of the Holy Spirit.

Acts 4:24 "You, by the authority of David, said"
13:32-35 Quotes from Ps. 2:7 and Isa. 55

Heb. 1:1; 5:13 Quote from Ps. and 2 Sam.

see Heb. 1:5 In some passages God is the speaker and in some He is not. Paul gives just as much authority to the Word spoken by angels as the words spoken directly by God. That does not seem to make a difference.

see Rom. 5:9-12; Mark 7:13; Jn. 10:35; Rom. 9:6

Rom. 3:2 The Jews were responsible for the preservation of the Old Testament. The Greeks were responsible for the preservation of the New Testament.

Heb. 5:12; Ex. 24:4; Isa. 8:1; 30:8

The men writing considered their work to be very important. God said, "Write it down" because He wanted it to be preserved.

Isa. 30:8 Record of what God said to them--through them.
I Tim. 5:18

Why is this important to us, here? Because you might have to teach this one day. But you can generally accept something you're taught. But if you don't take what is being taught here and stick it deeply down into what you are made of you will have deep trouble down the line.

Academics High academic scores don't matter in trials. God does not look at report cards when He looks at character.

You believe to the depth of your being that God is changing your life. Your outlook on life is going to be tested. Your view or whether this is God's Church will be put to the test. Some of you are conforming to Ambassador College. How much you are being changed by AC only God knows. Get your life in order. God will come down on you through some human agent--probably a local minister. Unless you make God a vital part of your life, asking Him to let the words you hear be transformed into what you become. Ask Him to take charge of the creative process. Too many people can give just the appearance of a converted person.

I Tim. 5:18 This is a quote from Luke 10:7--from the Apostolic writings.

I Cor. 15:3-4
2 Pet. 3:15

Some people think they are a success because of who they know here. Just your association with the faculty members will not give you the strength you need. Unless you have a firm, personal relationship with God and Christ your life is nothing--ABSOLUTELY NOTHING. Some of you do need to do something about your life.

Too many times people think who they know, who their family is, is enough to get them into the Kingdom of God.

2 Pet. 3:15-16 This gives authority to the writings of Paul. This makes it equal with the other scriptures.

Human Element in the Scriptures:

Compare and Contrast the following:

Matt. 16:16; Mark 8:29; and Luke 9:20

When you put all three of these scriptures together, you come up with, "You are the Christ, the Son of God."

Inspiration It is not something said the same way by each writer. God inspires the same thing to different people with different viewpoints at different times.

Ex. 20/
Deut. 5

You would think that since the commandments were written by God's own hand that these accounts would be the same.

Kings/Chronicles These two books have different reasons for
being written.

style variations Some people criticize the Bible because the
literary styles vary. Yet, the unity is there!
There are no contradictions.

The people responsible for recording and recording
the Bible did an incredible job!

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward

March 18, 1987

The inspiration of the Bible:

This section is one of the most important sections that you can study.

Why should we study the background of the Bible?

In December of 1985, Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong became very concerned about the curriculum of Ambassador College. Especially since both campuses had become junior colleges and some students only had 2 years of Ambassador College. Biblical Scholarship was then a senior level class.

Mr. Armstrong said, "If sophomores go from Ambassador College with anything, it should be that they have, at least, had settled in their minds that the Bible is the infallible, irrefutable, inspired Word of God--and that they cannot be thrown from that because they will know, and know that they know, that they know it is true.

Mr. Ames, Mr. Salyer, Mr. McCullough, Aaron Dean, myself and Mr. Armstrong decided that the last semester of Fundamentals should be devoted to the study of the preservation and validity of the Bible.

Many students lose interest during this section. Some of you will say, "I believe the Bible is the inspired Word of God--I don't need to prove it--I just believe it." If you are challenged one day you may have seeds of doubt sown and really begin to question the validity of the Bible. One of the most precious things you can have in your being is the knowledge that the Bible is the Word of God, and to know that you know that.

To become familiar with some characteristics of the Bible:

There is a slight variance among the writing style of the different authors--writers--in the Bible. Yet there is a beautiful unity.

To What extent
is the Bible true?

When you ask yourself about the extent of the inspiration of the Bible--just how true the Bible is--you can look to John 17:17 for an answer.

Jn. 17:17

argument against
John 17:17

There are some statements in the Bible that, of and by themselves, are untrue. For example, satan's words, and the words of Job's friends who did not speak the truth. If you pull some statements out of context you could say, "This is not true." Satan does this. He pulled scripture out of context during his temptation of Christ

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward

March 18, 1987

The inspiration of the Bible:

This section is one of the most important sections that you can study.

Why should we study the background of the Bible?

In December of 1985, Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong became very concerned about the curriculum of Ambassador College. Especially since both campuses had become junior colleges and some students only had 2 years of Ambassador College. Biblical Scholarship was then a senior level class.

Mr. Armstrong said, "If sophomores go from Ambassador College with anything, it should be that they have, at least, had settled in their minds that the Bible is the infallible, irrefutable, inspired Word of God--and that they cannot be thrown from that because they will know, and know that they know, that they know it is true.

Mr. Ames, Mr. Salyer, Mr. McCullough, Aaron Dean, myself and Mr. Armstrong decided that the last semester of Fundamentals should be devoted to the study of the preservation and validity of the Bible.

Many students lose interest during this section. Some of you will say, "I believe the Bible is the inspired Word of God--I don't need to prove it--I just believe it." If you are challenged one day you may have seeds of doubt sown and really begin to question the validity of the Bible. One of the most precious things you can have in your being is the knowledge that the Bible is the Word of God, and to know that you know that.

To become familiar with some characteristics of the Bible:

There is a slight variance among the writing style of the different authors--writers--in the Bible. Yet there is a beautiful unity.

To What extent
is the Bible true?

When you ask yourself about the extent of the inspiration of the Bible--just how true the Bible is--you can look to John 17:17 for an answer.

Jn. 17:17

argument against
John 17:17

There are some statements in the Bible that, of and by themselves, are untrue. For example, satan's words, and the words of Job's friends who did not speak the truth. If you pull some statements out of context you could say, "This is not true." Satan does this. He pulled scripture out of context during his temptation of Christ

and twisted the scripture to try to make Christ sin.

The way you should look at the Bible is as a whole. Ask yourself if the whole book is true.

Analogy: minutes
in Club

In Club, after the secretary reads the minutes, the president asks if there are any corrections or additions to be made to the minutes read. The minutes give a representation, an accurate account of what happened in Club. Maybe someone said something foolish that was recorded in the minutes. That fact does not make what they said true--but it is true that they said it and the minutes give a true account of that fact.

The whole Bible is inspired--it is all reliable.

It is completely and totally inspired, even if someone said something that is not exactly true.

Modes of expression
in inspiration:

see the Complete Bible Appendix 6 -- Figures of Speech

Metaphors

A metaphor stands in the place of--a metaphor says that something is something else.

James 3:6

For example, in James 3:6, the tongue is called a lit fire. The tongue is obviously not a lighted fire. But figuratively speaking, the tongue can generate a fire and burn your insides out.

2 Cor. 3:2-3

"You are our epistle . . . " Literally, this is saying, "Your life testifies what you are."

The Bible says that God writes upon the tables of our hearts. Literally, He teaches us His way by "writing it" upon our hearts and minds.

Similies

A similie likens something to something else.

James 1:6

"Like a wave, driven to and tossed . . ."

Hyperbole

A hyperbole is exaggeration for effect, to get the point across.

Jn. 21:25

"Even the world could not contain the books . . ."

You can never say all there is to say about anything or anyone, especially God and Christ.

A hyperbole is used for effect and is not to

and twisted the scripture to try to make Christ sin.

The way you should look at the Bible is as a whole. Ask yourself if the whole book is true.

Analogy: minutes
in Club

In Club, after the secretary reads the minutes, the president asks if there are any corrections or additions to be made to the minutes read. The minutes give a representation, an accurate account of what happened in Club. Maybe someone said something foolish that was recorded in the minutes. That fact does not make what they said true--but it is true that they said it and the minutes give a true account of that fact.

The whole Bible is inspired--it is all reliable.

It is completely and totally inspired, even if someone said something that is not exactly true.

Modes of expression
in inspiration:

see the Complete Bible Appendix 6 -- Figures of Speech

Metaphors

A metaphor stands in the place of--a metaphor says that something is something else.

James 3:6

For example, in James 3:6, the tongue is called a lit fire. The tongue is obviously not a lighted fire. But figuratively speaking, the tongue can generate a fire and burn your insides out.

2 Cor. 3:2-3

"You are our epistle . . . " Literally, this is saying, "Your life testifies what you are."

The Bible says that God writes upon the tables of our hearts. Literally, He teaches us His way by "writing it" upon our hearts and minds.

Similies

A similie likens something to something else.

James 1:6

"Like a wave, driven to and tossed . . ."

Hyperbole

A hyperbole is exaggeration for effect, to get the point across.

Jn. 21:25

"Even the world could not contain the books . . ."

You can never say all there is to say about anything or anyone, especially God and Christ.

A hyperbole is used for effect and is not to

be taken literally.

Allegories

Allegories are comparisons by representation. They include symbols and types.

best known
Gal. 4:22

The best known allegory is probably in Galatians 4:22 where the two covenants are compared to two women.

Zion

Zion represents a land area in the environs of Jerusalem and the Church.

Temple

The temple was a literal, physical place. Today it is the Church.

External Proofs of Inspiration:

internal

First of all, what is internal information? Internal proof lies in the scripture bearing witness of itself. This is the primary proof that we need, and it stands on its own two feet without need of defense.

1. Fulfilled Prophecy

This is the main external proof of the inspiration of the Bible. For example, in Daniel 2 and 7, Isaiah's prophecy of a great world kingdom that would arise--Cyrus--to help with the rebuilding of the temple--came to pass.

The prophecies of Tyre and Sidon came to pass.

There are many examples of prophecy to which secular history bears testimony to the fulfillment thereof.

There are 333 references in the Old Testament which apply to Christ. It was written between 1400-400 years before Christ was born. Fifty-nine of these prophecies took place during the last week of His life. The probability of Christ fulfilling 100 of these prophecies by chance is about 1 quintillion to one. One quintillion is a 1 followed by 30 zeros. When you have different writers, from different time periods, writing about the same person--and all that is written about Him is fulfilled by Him, especially so many in the very last week of His life, the probability against such a thing happening is infinite.

2. Archaeology

Newer archaeological discoveries are more supportive than not of Biblical events. No archaeological discovery has ever contradicted or superceded a spiritual account. It helps to prove and

support the credibility of the writers.

What alternatives do you have if the Bible is not inspired?

Charles Wesley

brother of John Wesley, founder of Methodist church
author of over 100 hymns for the Methodist church

Quote read
to class

He wrote that the Bible could not have been written by good men or angels, because they would not have claimed to be God. Bad men or devils would not have written it because they would not have written that you had to obey God. This left only God as the author.

Cannonization:

That group of books by whose authoritative rule or dictate determines how you should rule your life.

cannon

comes from the Greek, and means straight, rod or rule--measure.

The books contained in the Old Testament and New Testament should rule your life, show you how to live, because they are of divine inspiration.

Ezra

Ezra is generally believed to be responsible for the cannonization of the Bible in its final form as far as men in the Bible are mentioned. This is not to say that there was not more work done after Ezra did his work.

Periods of Cannonization:

Rom. 3:2

This shows who God gave the authority for perserving the Bible. The oracles are those things that are revealed. The Jews were responsible for cannonizing the Old Testament. Ezra is the last one mentioned that seems to be putting the Bible together. But the Jews did more in the 90's A.D. when Daniel was added to the Cannon.

New Testament

I Tim. 3:15

After the death of John, Polycarp and Polycrates, the Church of God was not necessarily given the responsibility of preserving the manuscripts.

Terminology:

Original Autograph

Written by the author himself.

For example, Moses wrote the law. The book of the law was placed in the temple to be preserved by the priests. In the times of Hezekiah and the Chronicles they rediscovered the law. They

read it and there was a religious revival in the land. So the law had to be recopied. Towns would have the autographs copied into manuscripts.

from the
manuscripts

The various translations were copied from the manuscripts. It went from Greek to Latin to English.

This is just an overview so that you can get a feel for what we are talking about. We will be more specific later.

New Testament

Someone had to be responsible for gathering the writings of the New Testament--the autographs--together. They became manuscripts and then translations.

Moses/book of law

The scribes were responsible for copying the law off the autograph to make the manuscripts. Some manuscripts are translations that were copied the first time word for word into Hebrew or Greek.

original autographs

There are no original autographs in existence today that we know of.

Cannonization Periods

Time of Moses

Moses probably had access to non-biblical books and probably some preflood books. In Genesis 5 the generations of Seth could have very well been written down and carried onto the ark with records before the flood. In Genesis 11 God could have inspired every bit of this word for word or could have had the books and records for Moses to draw from.

Gen. 5:1, 6:9

Maybe Noah carried records onto the ark and passed them along to Moses. But, obviously, if God wanted to, He could have revealed every last word to Moses for him to write down.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward

March 20, 1987

- Review of last class Gen. 10:1
As we said before, Moses could have had every last word spoken to Him as inspiration from God. But it seems, because of some of the terminology used, that Moses brought records of the genealogies and generations with him onto the ark.
- Moses/priests Before Moses died, the 5 books of the law were complete and delivered to the priests to keep.
- Deut. 31:9 Among the Levites there were scribes who were responsible for taking the original autographs and copying the words down so there would more than one copy.

It was recommended that the kings write out the law themselves.
- where the law was kept A tabernacle was set up in Shiloh and that became the place where the law was kept.
- v. 24 The book of the law was put in the side of the ark of the covenant.

After Moses died the law was taken into the Promised Land to where the tabernacle was set up in Shiloh until the Philistines took the ark of the covenant. By the time the Philistines took it Israel had already copied it over.
- Joshua 1:8 The first five books were recored as a complete section of scripture.
- Joshua 8:34 When Christ referred to the Old Testament He called it the law.
- Tripartite division Luke 24:44
What greater testimony could you have than this?

Christ referred to the Old Testament in three divisions:

Law
Prophets
Writings (Greek word for "psalms")

Cannonization Cannonization is the gathering together of writings considered to be divine rule for governing our lives.

Second Cannonization

David/Solomon David and Solomon established certain songs and proverbs that could be used in the worship of God.

David was given the responsibility of dividing the priesthood into 24 groups/forces.

I Chron. 24:4

25:

26:

Singers

Officers and various servants for the temple were divided

Psalms 1-72 (David's psalms) were used in the temple services.

Solomon

see Eccl. 12:9

Prov. 1:6; 10:1 -- These scriptures show that Solomon wrote some of the psalms.

Prov. 25:1 The men of Hezekiah copied it out.

Third Cannonization

Men of Hezekiah and Isaiah

2 Chron. 29:30

Hezekiah reinstated psalms in the temple services.

It is safe to say that Hezekiah copied out some of the writings of Solomon. He had a hand in bringing together the writings that were to be preserved.

Isaiah

Isaiah wrote I, II Kings and Isaiah.

Book of Joshua

We assume that Joshua was kept in the temple with the other scriptures.

summary

David
Solomon
Jeremiah
Samuel
Isaiah

Psalms, Proverbs
History, Prophecy

(The Bible never says that they cannonized their work or that it was on the same par as Moses' writings).

Fourth Cannonization

Ezra Ezra did the principal work of cannonization up until that time.

Why was the cannonization necessary?

The scriptures had been preserved safely in the up until the time of the captivity. At that time the temple was burned and the people taken captive into Babylon. The temple was completely destroyed. The priests took the scriptures with them into Babylon. Seventy years later, 520-550 B.C. Israel was able to go back to begin rebuilding the temple. In 457 B.C. Ezra was sent back to Judah specifically to restore the law and to cannonize the scriptures.

condition of Israel/
reason for cannon. General religious laxity had set in after all those years in Babylonian captivity. Ezra was sent to rectify the situation.

Ezra 7:6,12 Artexerses allowed the rebuilding of the temple.

summary Moses wrote the first five books of the law and gave them to the priests, who put them in the side of the ark of the covenant. They brought it to the Promised Land, to the temple at Shiloh where it stayed from circa 420 B.C. until 1020 B.C. (approximately). The ark and the tabernacle remained in Shiloh for about 400 years. Then the Philistines took it--and Israel got it back. David's first attempt to retrieve it was aborted because one of the men he was using to help him rescue it touched the ark and died. This shows that was ignorant of the laws concerning the ark. It was not until the time of David that the tabernacle was moved to Jerusalem.

Then the men of Hezekiah and Isaiah furthered the work of the cannonization. They reinstited proper worship, psalms in the temple services etc. . .

Then Ezra came on the scene to rectify the problem of the religious laxity and to cannonize the Bible for the people who had been in captivity for about 70 years.

Josiah During the time of Josiah the book of the law was rediscovered and there was a religious revival in the land.

There are various other books mentioned that

never made it into the cannon.

Some of the writings that became part of the cannon did not do so until some time after they were written. For example, Solomon wrote his proverbs during the 900's B.C. Hezekiah started his reign in about 720 B.C and the proverbs of Solomon then became part of the official cannon.

Ezra

Ezra 7:1-6

Ezra was a priest sent to rectify the religious problems of that day. He returned to Judah in 457 B.C. with the permission of Artaxerxes.

Many of the priests at that time had intermarried and were commanded by Ezra to separate from their Gentile wives.

Religion/state

During the time that Ezra was the priest, Nehemiah was the civil governor.

Neh. 9:1

Recounts the history of Israel.

:13-14

Calls for a rededication and return to the laws of God.

:38

Those that remained rededicated themselves to God's laws, and the leaders pledged to carry out and enforce God's laws.

10:

The Great Assembly

120 men were sealed to restore Israel to her former greatness. They were responsible for reestablishing and enforcing God's laws and for establishing the Old Testament cannon.

Eliashib

Eliashib, the high priest at that time, was not a part of the 120 men who were trying to help Israel return to God.

Neh. 13:28

Eliashib did not agree with the teachings of the Assembly and was expelled, along with his grandson.

Neh. 8:1

Read all of this section for next time.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr Ward

March 23, 1987

- Handouts given: Appendixes
(Gives structure of the Old Testament according to the Jewish order. Some people call this order the "inspired order").
- Authority for the Tripartite Division Luke 24:44
Jesus Christ Himself refers to the Old Testament in three divisions. The tripartite division is inspired.
- Jewish Order
The Jews have divided the Old Testament into 22 books. The Bible never says that there are 22 books, and this order is not inspired.
- King James Version 39 books in the Old Testament
- Josephus
Contraapion 1.8
22 Old Testament books and 27 New Testament books
He had a different order that he divided the books into -- different from the Jewish order.
- Handout
This handout shows the Jewish order and how they came up with it.
- Law
Moses gave the priests the law and told them to put it in the side of the ark.
After Moses died, the children of Israel went into the Promised Land and built a tabernacle in Shiloh. Shiloh was in Ephraim, which is north of Jerusalem. The ark had the law in the side of it, there in Shiloh, for nearly 400 years. Then the Philistines took it and the Jews got it back. David built a tabernacle in Jerusalem during the 1000's B.C.
- Prophets
Joshua/Judges
Samuel/Kings
Isaiah
Jeremiah
Ezekiel
The Twelve (minor prophets)
There were six book of propecy in the Jewish order.
- Writings
There are eleven books in the writings.
- Canonization
Canonization is making something the official rule -- to put it on the same par with the inspired writings of the Bible.

Who canonized?

During the time of David and Solomon, they did collect some psalms and proverbs.

Hezekiah and Isaiah did this, too.

Josiah and Jeremiah kept the books of Lamentations and Jeremiah.

Remember that canonizing is making a rule of divine authority for all time. This is not the same as "keeping" or maintaining.

The writings of these men started out as writings that they were keeping, collecting, etc. These writings later became part of the canon.

All these men collected, gathered, wrote -- but they did not necessarily canonize.

Ezra

Ezra did make the official canonization.

Jeremiah

Jeremiah wrote just before Judah went into captivity (604-580 B.C.).

Ezekiel

The book of Ezekiel was written by Ezekiel from Babylon while Judah was in captivity.

The minor prophets

The first nine, Hosea through Zephaniah, were written during the pre-captivity of Judah.

Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi were written after Judah's captivity.

Proverbs, Job, Canticles, Ruth, Lamentations, and Ecclesiastes were written before the captivity and were carried to Babylon and back.

Daniel was written during the captivity.

Esther, Ezra, Nehemiah and Chronicles were written after the captivity.

see Daniel 1:4

Daniel helped to maintain the books. These men had access to the books of the land. Some people speculate that Daniel may have been the chief librarian. We cannot prove that, however.

Daniel 9:2

Daniel had access to the books of the Bible -- the scrolls brought over into Babylon. He had the writings of Jeremiah.

Ezra's work -- why
was the canon necessary?

Nehemiah 13:28

Most of these problems that Israel and the priests were having had to do with the fact that they were taking Gentile wives.

Nehemiah expelled Manasseh and eventually expelled Eliashib from being the High Priest.

Rival religion
set up

Manasseh went to Samaria and with the help of his father-in-law, Sanballat, became the high priest of the Samaritan religion. His religion combined parts of the Jewish religion with other religious beliefs and practices. The false religion accepted the law of Moses only because it did not point to Jerusalem as being the central place of worship.

Manasseh had a temple on Mt. Gerazim, a priesthood, and his own copy of the law. It became necessary to develop a canon whereby people would know which were the official books. Because of the counterfeit "law," it was necessary to have a canon to show which books were to be accepted as divine.

John 4:18-26

We worship in Mt. Garazim.

Under the terms of the Old Covenant, Jerusalem was the place to go to worship God because the temple, the Holy of Holies, the ark of the covenant, and the shekinah of glory were there. Christ explains the change from these physical symbols to the spiritual ones of the New Covenant -- God is in us now and we can worship wherever we are. But under the Old Covenant, Jerusalem was the place to worship.

Ezra's work was to make clear to the returning exiles that God's Work was in Jerusalem. He told them to put away their strange wives and to seek God with all their hearts.

Nehemiah 9:38

10:28-29

Ezra changed the style of script that he used so that people could distinguish between the law and the other books. He changed from the use of the old rounded letters to the more square shaped letters.

Ezra's work

He wrote another history of the kingdoms of Israel and Judah (Chronicles) which he wrote from a priestly and kingly perspective. He emphasizes the history of Israel. He shows that Jerusalem is the place of God's temple in an effort to combat the Samaritans.

Physically speaking, Manasseh was the physical heir to the priesthood. He was Eliashib's grandson and could have claimed to be the true high priest. So Ezra's job was very serious -- he had to struggle to help the people see what God really wanted them to do.

Jewish Order

Ezra put the Jewish Order in place. The only book that was disputed was Daniel. Daniel contains the longest prophecies in the Bible, yet the book of Daniel is located within the Writings. The people were not really sure where it fit in, so they put it in the Writings.

Josephus

Contraapion 1.8

Josephus wrote that Ezra went back to Judah in 457 B.C. From the time of Ezra, no more books were added to or taken away from the canon. Additional books were written, though.

Apocrypha

The 14 books of the Apocrypha were never canonized because they were never recognized as inspired scripture. Christ never recognized them as inspired by mentioning them or quoting from them. The Catholics do regard the Apocrypha as inspired scripture.

Septuagint

The Septuagint was written by a group of 70 Jews. It was a Greek translation of the Old Testament that was circulated during the time of the apostles. We will cover the Septuagint more thoroughly later.

Books not canonized

There are several books mentioned in the Bible that never became part of the Bible

Joshua 10:13
II Samuel 1:18
Numbers 21:14
I Kings 11:41
I Kings 14:29
Esther 2:23
6:1
10:2

Book of Jasher
"
Book of Wars
Acts of Solomon
Chronicles of the Kings
Persian Records
"
"-

II Chron. 36:22-23
Ezra 1:1
II Chron. 24:24
II Chron. 9:1
II Chron. 27:27
I Chron. 29:29
II Chron. 9:29
II Chron. 12:15
II Chron. 13:22

Cyrus
"
Commentary of the Book of Kings
Book of the Kings of Israel
Book of the Kings of Israel and Judah
Books of Samuel, Nathan and Gad
Book of Nathan, Prophecy of Ahijah, Visions of Iddo
Book of Shemaiah and Iddo
Story of Iddo

2 Chron. 20:34	Book of Jehu
2 Chron. 26:22	History of the Acts of Uzziah
2 Chron. 32:32	Visions of Isaiah; Book of Kings of Israel and Judah
2 Chron. 33:19	Sayings of the Seers

Ezra's Works see Ex. 6:2-3

In dealing with the Fathers, God had not revealed Himself as the Eternal. To them He was El Shaddai. Moses, when he wrote these books, could have put in the correct names for God where they were appropriate--as the name would best apply.

Even in the book of Genesis you will see the names "Yahweh", "Elohim", etc. . . so we can assume that some editorial work was done.

Ezra probably edited some of the material as he canonized it. He brought the books up to date.

Gen. 12:6 This section is probably added by Ezra.

Next in class: We will cover a bit about the Sopherim and inundations next time.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward

March 25, 1987

Handouts given: The Text of the New Testament
The History of the King James Bible
Objections to the Westcott-Hort Theory
Origin of the Bible -- New Testament
Why Byzantine Text
Origin of Old Testament
First English Translation of the Bible
Article: A Startling Révelation About the Good Book
(from Discovery Magazine, August 1986)
Which Bible Translations Are Best?
Do We Have the Complete Bible?
Is the Bible Infallible?
Textual Criticism -- In General
The Bible in English

Canonization, continued:

How many canonization periods were there? Five, that we know of.

These are the official canonization periods:

1. Moses
2. David/Solomon
3. Hezekiah/Isaiah - - - - - These men wrote and gathered
4. Josiah/Jeremiah
5. Ezra

Period 1

Moses

Moses' work was official--to be preserved and put in the side of the Ark. Moses gave them to the priests.

Periods 2-4

The Bible does not say that these men made their works the official rule, but that they wrote and gathered material.

Period 5 -- Ezra

Ezra made the writings of these men (periods 2-4) official.

Sequence:

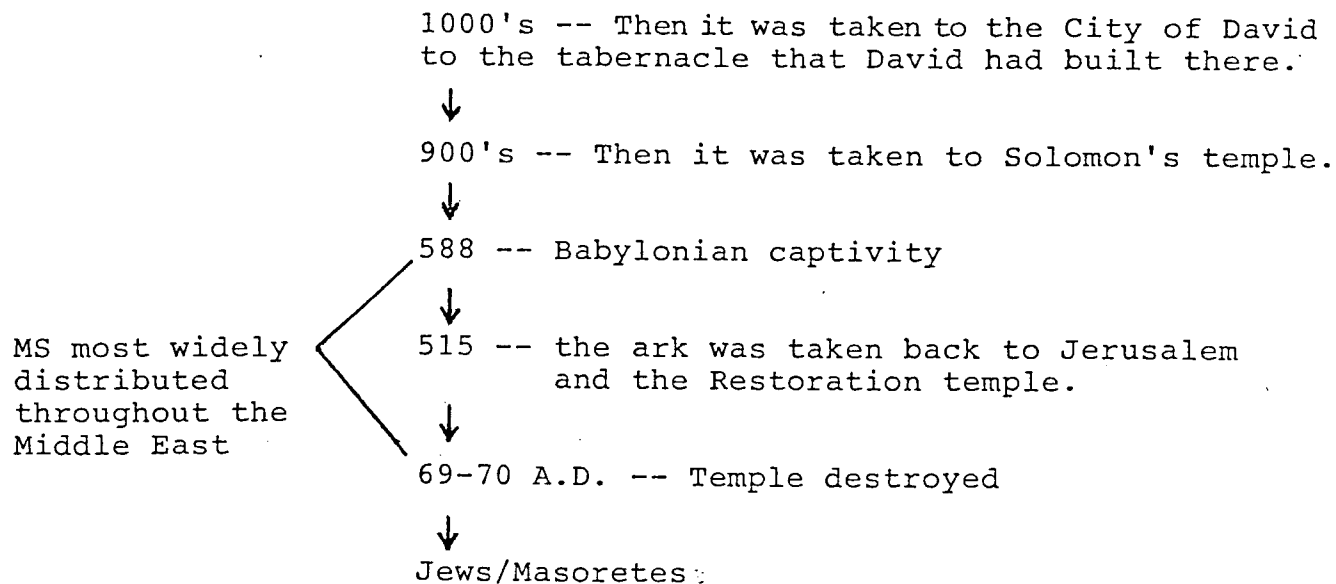
Moses told the priests to place the book of the law in the side of the ark.



1420's -- it was taken into the Promised Land, to the tabernacle at Shiloh.



Sequence, continued:



Sopherim

The Sopherim were a group of scribes that came on the scene around the time of Ezra. They made 18 changes so that God would not be anthropomorphized--ascribed the characteristics of men.

The Hebrew writings go from right to left and have no vowels or spaces. You see just a solid line of consonants.

Book of Malachi

When did Malachi come on the scene?

Ezra and Nehemiah do not mention Malachi. It seems that they would if he had been one of their contemporaries. Of course, that's argument by silence. It seems that he was on the scene toward the end of Ezra's stay there.

Canonization of the New Testament:

Catholics

The Catholics claim that they canonized the New Testament. But they do not know, and can not show when this canonization took place. It was already canonized. The Catholic church was not responsible for the canonization of the New Testament.

Apostles

I Timothy 3:15

It seems that the Apostles were responsible for the canonization of the New Testament. It would not make sense for anyone else to

be given that responsibility.

Jn. 17:17

Rom. 3:1-2

The Old Testament was committed to the Jews.

I Cor. 15

Paul refers to "the scriptures".

There had been some prophecies of Christ dying for our sins in the Old Testament.

Synoptic gospels

The first three gospels are called the Synoptic Gospels because they are all about the same account (the life of Christ), but are written by different people. They were all written by 55 A.D. and considered a part of the Word of God, though we do not know by whom or how this was authorized.

I Tim. 5:18

Luke 1:1

2 Thess. 2

False letters were being circulated among the people that claimed that the Day of the Lord and the Resurrection were very imminent.

Paul wrote to show them that several things had to happen first.

2 Pet. 1:12-15

This shows that false claims were being circulated and that there was a real need for these writings by Paul.

vs. 20-21

These verses show that there is no private interpretation of the scriptures, and that the scriptures are the inspired Word of God.

2 Pet. 2

Shows that false teachers and prophets were on the scene and Paul called their teachings "damnable heresies".

2 Pet. 3:15-16

Peter, the chief Apostle, put Paul's writings on the same par with the writings of the Old Testament.

Four Canonization Periods of the New Testament

1. The Synoptic Gospels and the book of Acts were canonized by 60 A.D. We do not know exactly when or by whom, but Paul refers to those writings as official scripture.
2. Paul probably chose the 14 epistles of his that would be preserved. 2 Tim. 4:13 ". . . especially the parchments . . . "

The parchments were written on animal skins, which were more durable and permanent than the other writings on papyrus. The "books" were probably written on paper.

3. Peter

2 Peter 3:2, 15-16 He places the writings of Paul and the Apostles on the same par with the prophets.

4. John, the Apostle. When the Gospel of John, the General Epistles and Revelations were written, they all had to await his final canonization.

Place of canonization:

Western Asia Minor, probably around Ephesus, where he returned in the late 90's A.D., where he eventually died. This part of Ephesus was predominantly Greek, and the Bible would have needed to be preserved in Greek. Judah had already been destroyed.

Transition from John to the Greek Orthodox Church

In the early 100's A.D. the true Church of God virtually disappeared from history, and the nominal Christians became more and more under the jurisdiction of the Church of Rome, which later became the Greek Orthodox Church.

How did the manuscripts pass into the hands of the Greek Orthodox Church?

Sometime after Polycrates it did happen somehow, and the Greeks have faithfully preserved them.

New Testament
Church of God

The New Testament Church of God never became part of the Eastern Roman Empire.

The Eastern Roman Empire eventually came into possession of the manuscripts, but the manuscripts had been copied since the days of Constantine.

The manuscripts came into the possession of the Greek Orthodox Church and they faithfully preserved them. It is from these manuscripts that we have the English translations of today.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Mr. Thompson
March 27, 1987

The Greeks were responsible for the preservation of the New Testament.

Autograph Original Manuscript.

Handout Textual Criticism

1 Jn. 5:7 Be able to disprove.

Textual Criticism of the Old Testament There are no original autographs left. The manuscripts come to us as a result of copying and recopying. When the manuscript wears out it is destroyed.

1. Sopherim
The scribes during the time of Ezra. Ezra was responsible for the text after the return from Babylon.
The sopherim made many copies. They were the official "bible publication society". All these men did was copy the old manuscripts.
In the first century B.C., they began to determine if the manuscripts were copied exactly. They checked by verses, by knowing exactly what the middle verses middle word was, and what the middle letter of the book was. They also knew exactly how many letters each book had. They recorded an appendix at the end of each MS to help with the verification of the text.
The sopherim worked only with consonants.
Gen. 18:22 There were 18 changes from the original text. These changes were of two types:
1. Anthropomorphic
2. "Protecting the dignity of God."

Anthropomorphic Ascribing human characteristics to God.
After the destruction of Jerusalem in c. 69 - 70 A.D. The Jews had only the scrolls to preserve their heritage -- they were preserving a people and a God. The Jews at this time also became very anti-christian. They altered the Old Testament text in order to disprove christianity.

Barkochba Revolt 135 A.D.
The Old Testament MS were captured and taken to Babylon.

2. Masoretes 500 - 1000 A.D.
These men were from Tiberius and wrote the final form of the Old Testament text.

Masorettes (cont)

The Masorettes were responsible for the Masorah, the oral tradition. They inserted the correct vowels and accents in order to preserve the correct Hebrew words and language. For example, YHWH. The Masorettes also did some textual criticism. They knew the new meanings of words - more accurate words - and also updated the names of places.

Kethib

That which is written.

Qere

That which is read.

The Jews had a great fear of mispronunciation of God's name. Therefore, they substituted Adonai for YHVH.

Class taught
in Pasadena.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY
Lecturer: Mr. Donald Ward
March 30, 1987
Class No. 30

HANDOUTS: None.

LECTURE: Biblos: singular; feminine; book.
Bibloi: plural; feminine; books.
Biblion: singular; neuter; "small" book.
Biblia: plural; neuter; "small" books.

Matthew 1:1 book -- biblos (singular)

Mark 10:4 bill -- biblion

Acts 19:19 books -- biblos (plural of)

Revelation 6:14 scroll -- biblion

These words were used for profane writings as well as sacred writings.

Holy and Sacred

There is a difference between HOLY and SACRED in reference to the scriptures.

Holy: "haggios" -- God's presence or qualities and characteristics of God.

Sacred: "herios" -- point toward a higher reality.

The scriptures are both holy and sacred.

Romans 1:2 Holy

II Timothy 3:15 Sacred

John 6:63 (mem) The living Word of God in your hand as you read it is living bread.

I Peter 1:15 The saints are holy because God's presence is active in their lives.

II Peter 1:4 We are partakers of the Divine Nature.

The Catholics claim they take Holy Communion because of their doctrine of transubstantiation.

The psalms we sing are sacred.

COVENANTS

Hebrew -- Berith
Greek -- diatheke (has dual meaning)

Def. of covenant: Webster's -- usually formal binding agreement.

Biblical -- contract or binding agreement by both in which each agrees to meet certain conditions.

Def. of Testament: An act or written instrument by which a person bequeaths or wills certain possessions of his to another without conditions.

The Latin Translators:

NOVAS TESTAMENTUM: In Latin, it only has the meaning of "testament".

We are not the New Testament Church. We are the New Covenant Church.

PRESERVATION OF THE OLD TESTAMENT

Def. of CANON: (Greek) "straight rod to rule or measure." It was first used in the 4th century A.D. It came to mean "those books of the Bible declared to be of Divine inspiration."

Genesis 5:1 Perhaps Noah had a book of the generations which he preserved.

Genesis 10:1 Genealogy of the sons of Noah.

Genesis 11:10 Moses probably had some historical records.

Exodus 6:3 Moses did some editorial work because YHVH is mentioned before Exodus 6.

Joshua 1:8 Moses wrote a complete work.

Deut. 31:9, 24-26 Moses commanded them to preserve his writings.

TRACING THE ARK OF THE COVENANT

Joshua 18:1 The tabernacle (with the book of the law) was set up in Shiloh.

- Shiloh
- Tabernacle in Jerusalem
- Temple in Solomon's Day

3. Fundamentals of Theology
3/30/87

- 585-590 (temple destroyed) some of the scriptures were taken to Babylon (Babylonian Text) and some stayed in Palestine (Palestinian text). In Babylon they started synagogues where they kept the text.
- 539 B.C. returned to Judea
- 515 B.C. Temple rebuilt
- M.S.S. distributed all over MED. world. Also were the synagogues spread with the Holy Scriptures. Significant for Christ's work.
- Christ came.

- I Chron. 24:1, 5 David divided priests.
- I Chron. 25:1 David set up the singers in preserving the Psalms.
- Ecclesiastes. 12:9 Solomon "set in order" many Proverbs.
- Proverbs 25:1 Hezekiah copied out additional Proverbs of Solomon.
- II Chron. 29:30 Hezekiah added some additional Psalms. They were added for the singing worship.
- II Chron. 35:25 The book of Lamentations preserved.
- II Chron. 32:32 The book of Isaiah preserved.

3 AREAS OF LEADERSHIP

1. The Kings -- sat in the seat of Moses (civil rulers).
2. The Priests
3. The Prophets

All three butted heads at different times.

- Jer. 26:6-8 The priests and prophets wanted to put Jeremiah to death.
- Jer. 26:11, 16 The princes and elders intervened to save his life.

kes

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Mr. Thompson
March 30, 1987

TETRAGRAMMATON	YHWH -- People feared mispronouncing this word which is God's name. They felt that mispronouncing YHWH was breaking the third commandment. As a result of this fear, another name of God was put in the margin of the manuscripts to be read instead of YHWH.
Kethib	That which is written
Qere'	That which is read
(Remember that Hebrew is written and read from right to left)	This word was in the text: H _a W _o H ^e Y
	This word was written in the margin: (Adonai) Y _a N _o D A
	The "a" and the "o" in the tetragrammaton were supposed to be associated with ADNY in the margin, but over the years they eventually became associated with YHWH. Added vowels in the main text were supposed to be read with the consonants in the margin; however, this knowledge was lost over the years. The tetragrammaton came to be written and pronounced as YEHOWAH. Germans were the primary editors/critics of the Bible. Eventually, this word was written JEHOWAH (the German "J" is pronounced like a "Y"). Then the word became JEHOVAH, more than likely when the word was translated to English because the German "W" is pronounced like an English "V".
MASORETES	The Masoretes gave an honest effort to try to preserve the Word of God. They were not trying to subvert the Word of God by adding vowels to words. Their existence depended upon the preservation of the Word.
Added vowels	
Dotted Words	The Masoretes added 15 dotted words. These were words that they thought should not be in the Bible (they believed that they were put there by mistake).
Num. 3:39	"and Aaron" is a dotted word. They did not think that "and Aaron" should be in the text because Aaron was not included in the original census.
Suspended letters	"Manasseh" is probably not the original word. It was more than likely written 'Moses' originally.

Suspended letters -- cont.

Originally: H^eH S O M

Then: H^eH S^NO M

The "N" was added to take the heat off of Moses (that his name would not be defiled by his evil son. Moses eventually came to be read as Manasseh.

RULES OF THE MASORETES

Don't think that every single manuscript was as tediously cared for as the ones the Masoretes did. The Masoretes were very scrupulous.

1. Must be copied on the skin of clean animals.
2. It was prepared for a synagogue by a Jew.
3. The manuscript must be fastened together with a string from a clean animal.
4. Every skin had to have a certain number of columns throughout the entire scroll.
5. Length of the column was no less than 48 and no more than 60 lines. The breadth of the column was 30 letters wide.
6. The whole copy must be first lined. If 3 words were written without a line, it was worthless.
7. Only black ink could be used. The ink was meticulously prepared. It must be something that would last for many years.
8. An authentic copy had to be an exact duplicate of that which the person was copying from. Every jot and tittle must be duplicated.
9. No word or letter could be written from memory.
10. Between every consonant, the space of a hair or thread must intervene.
11. Between every section, the breadth of 9 consonants must intervene.
12. Between every book, there must be 3 lines.
13. The 5th book of Moses must terminate exactly with a line (but the rest need not do so).

RULES -- cont.

14. One had to be in Jewish garb (dress) to copy this -- like a uniform.
15. Ritual cleansing (called ^{MIKVAH}MATIKVAH??? -- baths) undergone before copying.
16. One should not begin to write the name of God with a pen newly dipped ink.
17. Should a king address the copyist when he is writing the name of God, the copyist should ignore the king (one could not write only part of the name of God).

The Masoretes were very exacting individuals.

What happened to the old manuscripts?

The were taken out and burned.

MASORETIC MANUSCRIPTS (500-1000 A.D.)

Handout

"Origin of the Old Testament"

1. Cairo Codex c. 895 A.D.
Contains the former and latter prophets
2. Leningrad Codex c. 916 A.D.
Contains the latter prophets only ("Prophet of Old")
3. Alepo Codex c. 930 A.D.
Contains entire Old Testament, but sections are missing
Rescued out of a burning synagogue in 1948 (when Israel became a nation)
Smuggled out of Syria to Israel
Used as the foundation for the new Old Testament
4. British Museum Codex c. 950 A.D.
Contains most of the Pentateuch (Gen. 39-Deut. 33)
5. Leningrad Codex c. 1008 A.D.
Complete manuscript of the Old Testament
Used as an authentic source -- authority
Kittel (a person) produced the Biblia Hebraica from the Leningrad Codex (Hebrew Bible). It is complete and is being used more and more as authentic authority.

SEPTUAGINT (LXX)

Greek translation of the Hebrew Old Testament
c. 250-150 B.C.
Written from Alexandria by 70 people (possibly)
Written because many Jews did not speak Hebrew
The Pentateuch is translated more accurately than the rest of the Old Testament

SAMARITAN PENTATEUCH

Christ always confronted the Samaritans with quotes from the Pentateuch because the Samaritans had the Pentateuch. Why did they believe the Pentateuch? The Pentateuch does not state Jerusalem as the capital. There was controversy over whether Jerusalem/Mt. Zion or Shechem/Mt. Gerizan would dominate.

Neh. 13:28

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Mr. Thompson

April 1, 1987

HANDOUT: "Origin of Old Testament"

Samaritan Text 6,000 variants from the Masoretic Text, mostly
in spelling of words

1,900 times the Samaritan Pentetuch does
agree with the Septuagint

Septuagint LXX 250-150 BC

Some people say that the LXX used a different
text than that used by the Sopherim. There
is no proof of this. They probably had the
same Manuscripts.

1. Many portions of the LXX are paraphrases -- not literal translations.
2. The LXX has come down to us in various and divergent forms.
The primary reason why people do not want a valid set of scrolls
is because they do not want something telling them how to live.
3. The scribes of the LXX were not as meticulous as the Masorettes.
The Masoretic Text came from the same set of scrolls as the
LXX. Sopherim manuscripts were used for the Masoretic text
the LXX.
4. An example of the peril of attempting to reconstruct an original
Hebrew text based on the Greek is shown by the discovery in
1897 of a sizeable portion of the Hebrew original of Ecclesiasticus.
Unfortunately, the Greeks had been very liberal in translating
into Greek.

DEAD SEA SCROLLS -- March 1947 -- (written in Hebrew)

These were written prior to the time that Israel became a
nation. They were placed in caves during the first century,
when the Romans came in. They were found insitu by someone who
lived near the caves, and he began selling portions of them.
Numerous scrolls were discovered--enough to give overwhelming
confirmation to the Masoretic Text. The scrolls are very similar
to the Masoretic Text.

They are kept in the Shrine of the Book--the most secure
building in Israel. Scrolls of the Bible are placed there.

The Dead Sea Scrolls and the Masoretic text are 95% word-for-word
the same. The 5% variation is in slip of pen and spelling variation.

This discovery established authenticity that there was a Hebrew text that God inspired and an established people to carry the Old Testament through the ages.

TEXTUAL CRITICISM OF THE NEW TESTAMENT

New Testament There are many more copies, ancient manuscripts and variations of the New Testament than the Old Testament.

2 Kinds:

1. Uncial rounded Greek, large letters
 existed from 3-6 centuries AD (dated by style of writing)
2. Minuscule cursive
 This predominated from the 9-15 centuries;
 used many centuries prior to these for informal writing.

Specific Kinds of Manuscripts

1. Papyri
2. Uncial

a. Codex Vaticanus

It is the Vatican Library.

It was discovered by 19th Century scholars in 1475.

It has part of the Old and New Testaments. It has the Septuagint. It does not contain the Pastoral epistles or the book of Revelation. Mark 16:9-20 and John 7:53-8:11 were omitted purposely.

It contains the apocrapha.

Written in Alexandria, Egypt.

b. Codex Sinaiticus

4th Century AD Manuscript

It is now kept in a British museum.

It is incomplete because a monk was using sections of it to start fires with.

It contains 1/2 of the Old Testament, the LXX, Apocrapha.

There are two sections in Mark and John missing.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY
Mr. Thompson
Friday April 3, 1987

N.T Manuscripts (Codex Sinaiticus) cont'd

3. Codex Alexandrinus Noted by 'A'

Probably written 5 Century AD in Alexandria.
Contains whole O.T and some N.T.
Gospels here are of Byzantine text.

4. Codex Ephraimi Rescriptus Noted by 'C'

5 Century AD, now in National Library, in Paris.
Much of O.T is missing and parts of N.T books are
also missing.
This Codex was found in 12th Century.

Palimpsest Rescriptus--means to be rewritten.

5. Codex Bezae Noted by 'D'

Located at Cambridge University. Written in both
Latin and Greek.
Contains gospels, Acts, Section of III John.
Puts in order of Matthew, Luke, John and then
Mark.

Total of 290 UNCIAL MSS of NT. (big rounded letters)

None were available except 'B', at the time the
KJV was being translated.
Most UNCIALS of Byzantine time.
Text was predominant in Greek world.

III. Miniscules

More cursive writing.
Only a small number of these contain complete N.T.
Overwhelming majority contain Byzantine Text.

1. MS 61

in Dublin, Greek MSS contains entire bible.
First to have added I John 5:7.
15th/16th Century.

2. MS 700

11th/12th Century MSS. Remarkable for divergent
readings.
Efforts were made to change parts to prove their
own points

IV. Lectionaries

There are 1997 of them. These are books of
scriptural lessons to be read on every day of the
calendar year in church.
Translated straight from the Greek.

98.33% pure text There are over 200,000 known variances in the N.T.
 Represented in only 10,000 places.
 Many misspellings.

HORT Only 1/8 of variants had any weight--most were
 only in spelling or syle.
 Only 1/60 could be substantial variations.

ABBOTT 95% of readings various instead of rival.

SCHAFF of 150,000 variants only 400 affected, only
 50 significant.

ROBERTSON Real concern of textual criticism is of
 1/100,000 part. 99.9% free from error.

Wescott/Hort Theorized from Syria
 Sinas text arose during 4th Century--textual revision

 A. due to nature of corrupt state of MS at time;
 B. need for uniformity--same text used through-
 out 'christian' church.

Byzantine Text Harmony, smoothness, clarity.

Revising means changing.

Copying literally straight copying.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Mr. Kisse
April 6, 1987

- Age of Attention This age has passed. We no longer are able to hold attention -- everything is done at such an incredible speed, especially on T.V. We no longer need to think, imagine, pay attention or have any type of thoughts -- we can let life happen. What we can do to hold attention for a longer period of time is to explain even more, use more definitions.
- Review Helps us to see the view of the Bible.
- Lively word of God Lives in all ages. The bible is not some musty old writings of the past.
- Grow in knowledge Mr. Armstrong grew in knowledge of the bible. Just read some of the early Ambassador College catalogs, the Autobiography, and the Mystery of the Ages. Look at how he grew in knowledge and understanding. He asked the questions: What is the nature of the Bible? What is its purpose? For whom was it written?
"Enquiring minds want to know!!" But these minds must have God's Holy Spirit -- even the "learned" minds cannot understand. They know that the Bible is the infallible word of God, but they do not understand what it means.
- Ps. 19:7 The law of God is perfect.
- :8 Law is right, pure, clean, true, righteous
- Prov. 30:5 The word of God is pure.
- John 5:46-47 If they had taken the time to study Moses' writings and their true meanings, then they would have known Christ. Study to understand the Bible. This also supports the Old Testament.
- 10:34-35 The scripture cannot be broken.
- 17:17 Thy word is truth.
- :8 Gave words which Father gave Him. The words which are inspired by God are special -- they have meaning. Many fall away over discrepancies of words.
ie. Pentecost issue - the understanding of the word "from" changed our keeping of Pentecost from Monday to Sunday.
Healing - The two words "physical sin" changed our doctrine and gave us a different approach.
We are seeking to understand and we change if greater truth is discovered.

- Acts 24:14 We are to believe, but not blindly. Prove it!!
Study with understanding.
- The Gospels were written with individual writing
styles.
- II Cor. 10:3-4 Our weapons are the word of God. These weapons
lead us to obedience (v. 6).
- Look at the Bible as the inspired word of God.
- Mr. Armstrong held fast to what he understood until
he was given a better understanding.
- I Thes. 2:13 They received God's message, saw it as real,
received it as the word of God and as truth.
- II Tim. 3:16
- II Pet. 1:20 Nothing is of private interpretation. The begotten
mind can see the difference in canonization --
the purity of God's inspiration.
- Jer. 1:9 God placed his word in their mouth, on their lips
and on their pen.
- Ex. 20:1 God wanted to speak the ten commandments to the
children of Israel personally, powerfully and
with clarity. He wanted to speak from the mountain
to all of Israel, but Israel was frightened by
this personal approach. Therefore, God used
intermediaries.
God's approach -- direct and open.
Satan's approach -- indirect and through others.
- 24:4 Moses recorded all the words of God. Moses was
told what to say -- he was inspired.
- God's Kingdom will be established whether you
believe it or not!!
- 34:27
- Num. 4,5,6 God causes it to be written and recorded.
- Amos Amos is written a little by Amos, but mostly by
God.
- Num. 11:24-25
- Josh. 24:26 Law of God is the writings.
- Deut. 4:2 We must conform to the law, not tamper with it.

I Sam. 8 God speaks to and through prophets.

II Sam. 23:2 The spirit used him to speak God's word. The spirit causes us to speak in some instances.

I Kings 22:14 What the Lord tells me I will speak. Do not succumb to the pressure to compromise..

I Chron. 17 Visions are introduced.

Is. 59:21 Word from mouth to mouth means generation after generation would be converted.

Jer. 30:2-36:32 God had it rewritten.

Ezek. 3:10 Open heart and ears - do not be a selective hearer. Hear all and then will be able to spread the truth and teach the truth.

Dan. 1 Recorded without understanding of what he was writing. Daniel did this by faith.

Hab. 2:2 Word is made plain for better understanding. Receive the word with an open mind. Knowledge is imparted to us not by human reason, but by God's power.

Mark 12:36

John 3:34

 6:63

 8:47

 14:10

Acts 1:16

 28:25-26

I Cor. 14:37

Acts 7:38

Note: God used the Hebrews and the Greeks to preserve the words of God, not the Church. Why? Because they had a more pure language.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward

April 8, 1987

To the Sophomore
class:

This year, 160 sophomores applied to go on to Pasadena for the Bachelor Degree program. Presently, 82 have been accepted.

In regard to the letters, there are "accept" letters, and there are "Defer" letters -- there are not "deny" letters.

Some of you who are not accepted right now may still go on next year. Those who have been chosen are those who have shown the most leadership potential. This is a total package -- not only G.P.A., romance, or problems in general. In most cases there is no one answer as to why you did not get accepted at this time.

Remember, keep God's will in mind. Nobody can deny you the opportunity to serve abundantly in God's Work, for that is God's will.

If you really desire A.C., pursue it correctly within God's will. It can still be a reality-- you may even continue after you are married.

The main thing we are here for is to train to be more profitable servants of God.

Disappointment is not wrong, but how you handle disappointment could be wrong. Don't let a deferral throw you. No man can keep you from serving God and obeying Him in the Spirit. Handle the answer in a very graceful way and have your heart and attitude right before God.

Codex Bezae

Insignificant MS done during the 5th - 6th century A.D.. It is a bilingual MS written in both Greek and Latin. It is not reliable. A small part was used by the King James translators.

Codex Ephraimi
Rescriptus

This MS was written in Alexandria, Egypt. It was written on Palimpsest paper and then rubbed out or erased and sermons were rewritten over the top by Ephraemi. This Codex was taken from the Syrian MS.

DISCARD

"Do we have the complete Bible?"

OVERVIEW

Canonization of the Old Covenant Text

Moses



Writings in side of the Ark



Ark taken to Shiloh



Judges and other additional writings.

The priests are in charge of the temple.

OVERVIEW (cont)

The priests did not put the prophet's writing's into the temple because the prophet's wrote against them.

↓
Tabernacle built
↓
David and Solomon
↓
Temple

↓
Hezekiah and Isaiah
Jer. 26:6-18 When the prophets prophesied usually were not well received by the kings and the priests. Amos 7:14, II Kings 2:3 There were many references to the sons of the prophets. They were also responsible for preserving some of the writings. There were long periods of time when the temple was shut and Judah was in idolatry. They found the Book of the Law when the temple was being cleaned out under Josiah.

↓
Josiah and Jeremiah
↓
Babylonian captivity
↓
MSS taken to Babylon
Dan. 1 Daniel had access to Jeremiah's writings.

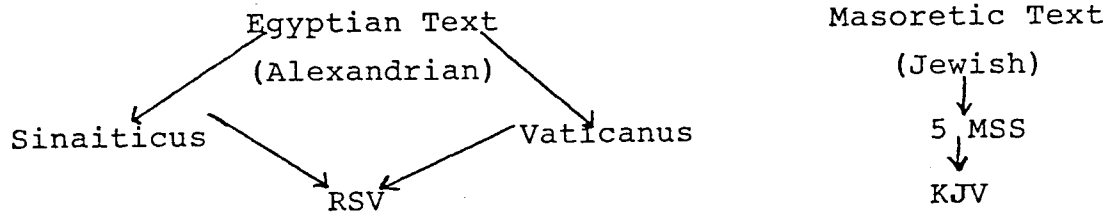
↓
Palestinian MSS
↓
Synagogues sprang up in Babylon
↓
Return from captivity

↓
Temple
↓
Synagogues spread all over the Mediterranean world. These synagogues became very important for preserving the MSS because the priests rejected the Prophets and the Writings. 420 B.C.

↓
MSS translated into various languages Greek and Latin primarily. 280 B.C. the LXX began to be translated. The theory is that 70 Jews translated the Old Testament into Greek.
In 333 B.C., Alexander the Great conquered the Mediterranean world. These men went to Alexandria, Egypt to write the LXX. Paul quoted primarily from the LXX. Christ quoted primarily from the LXX. Matthew and Mark quoted primarily from the LXX.
The LXX contained all the current writings and the Apocrypha.

OVERVIEW (cont)

Ezra and Nehemiah
↓
Sopherim
↓
MSS copied into Hebrew
↓
Time of Christ Luke 24:44 The Law, Prophets
and Writings. Luke 4 Christ read from
Isaiah.
↓
Temple destroyed.
↓
Jews preserve the Hebrew MSS



FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Torrance
April 10, 1987

Wescott-Hort Theory

Wescott and Hort say that there are about 400 words in the Bible that could have been translated differently.

Illyad In this work there are 15,600 lines. Of those, there are 664 lines that are in question. That means that 5% of the Illyad is in question.

Bible Only .5% of the Bible is in question.

Býzantine Texts This is a family of Manuscripts.

Býzantine Empire Eastern Europe
Modern day Turkey and a few other nations.

There is great homogeneity among the Býzantine Manuscripts.

Alexandrian Texts From Alexandria, in Egypt, the Nile Delta, in the Sinai peninsula.

Caesarean Text Mix of the Western and Alexandrian Texts.

Codex Vaticanus Known to be in the Vatican library in 1448.
It was written in the 4th Century AD.

Tischendorf got into the Vatican to study it in and published a good edition of the text.

It did contain the Septuagent.

LXX This began around 275 B.C. Originally only the first 5 books of the Bible were in it. Some books were translated word-for-word, and some were monkeyed with quite freely.

Apocrapha The Apocrapha was never used by the Apostles.

Codex Siniaticus Found in ST. Cathrine's Hospital in 1859.

Codex Vaticanus and Siniaticus were Alexandrian Texts. Wescott and Hort supported the Alexandrian Manuscripts because they were older. We know now, though, that older does not always mean better.

1870 In 1870, 54 scholars were named to make a new version.

Dr. Scribner This man supported the Byzantine Texts.

1928 Revision Ps. 50:14

KJV: ". . . offer unto God thanksgiving . . ."

RSV: ". . . offer unto God the sacrifice of
thanksgiving. . . "

3 types of sacrifices: Thank .
Praise
Free-will offering

Wescott-Hort They based their revisions on the Alexandrian Texts.

The text that the 47 KJV translators used
to base their revisions on.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward

April 27, 1987

Quiz:

1. What is the literal meaning of the word "inspiration"?

God breathed.

2. In Hebrews 1:1 it says that God spoke to our fathers in various ways. What were some of these ways that God made His will known to them? Mr. Thompson listed 5 ways in a previous lecture. Give me 3 of them.

1. angels; 2. dreams; 3. visions; 4. audible voice;
5. by moving the mind, mood, spirit of a person.

3. What is the literal meaning of the word "canon"?

rod, rule, measure

4. Luke 24:44 implies the tripartite division of the Bible. List this division.

Law, Prophets, Writings

5. According to the Jewish Order, how many books are there in the Old Testament?

22

6. What is the significance of Mt. Gerazim in Samaritan religion?

The Samaritans built their temple there to rival the one in Jerusalem.

7. List 2 kings of Judah who brought about religious revival and restored true temple worship.

Hezekiah and Josiah

8. What is the literal meaning of the word "apocrapha"?

Hidden, concealed

9. Fill in the blanks:

Lower criticism deals primarily with _____.

textual criticism

10. Higher criticism concerns itself with questions of _____.

authorship & date, etc. . .

11. Give the 2 primary reasons why there are errors in the texts, or manuscripts.

Intentional errors, unintentional errors

12. Identify the Sopherim. You can do it with one word.

Scribes

13. Identify the Massorites.

They were a group of Jews in the area of Tiberius who were responsible for putting the Old Testament manuscripts in their final form. Their work was done between 500-1000 A.D.

14. Identify: LXX (Don't just call it "the 70")

Seventy Jewish scholars who translated the Hebrew Old Testament and Apocrapha into Greek.

15. The 2 principal kinds of New Testament Manuscripts. The difference is based on the way they were written. Not Manuscript families, but types of writings. What are the two?

Uncial, miniscule

16. Name the 3 most prized/valued Manuscripts that developed in Egypt.

Alexandranus, Vaticanus, Siniaticus

17. The King James translators used which family of Manuscripts for the New Testament?

Bizantine

18. What is the basis for the Wescott-Hort theory?

They believed that since the Alexandrian and Neutral texts were older, they were probably unrevised and more accurate. So they rejected the Bizantine text.

Lecture:

Main families of Manuscripts for the New Testament:

Bizantine -- great bulk of Manuscripts comprise this group

Western Family -- primarily developed in Rome; least reliable

Alexandrian Family -- includes Vaticanus and Siniaticus

see HANDOUT -- Origin of the Bible -- New Testament

New Testament writers wrote their books as letters sent primarily to this area.

7 Church Areas There are 7 Churches mentioned in the Book of Revelation that were scattered in Asia Minor.

Antioch When Jerusalem burned, many Christians moved upward to Antioch. Many were already there.

Wescott-Hort Wescott and Hort throrized that since the Bizantine texts were in such agreement, that there must have been revisions done.

see HANDOUT -- Objections to the Westcott-Hort Theory

Greek Orthodox Church There is no clear thread in history to show to show how the Bizantine texts came to be under the domain of the the Greek Orthodox Church. Probably this happen sometime after Jerusalem was destroyed and Christianity spread to Europe.

Caeserean Family -- Written in Egypt and revised in Caesarea.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward

April 29, 1987

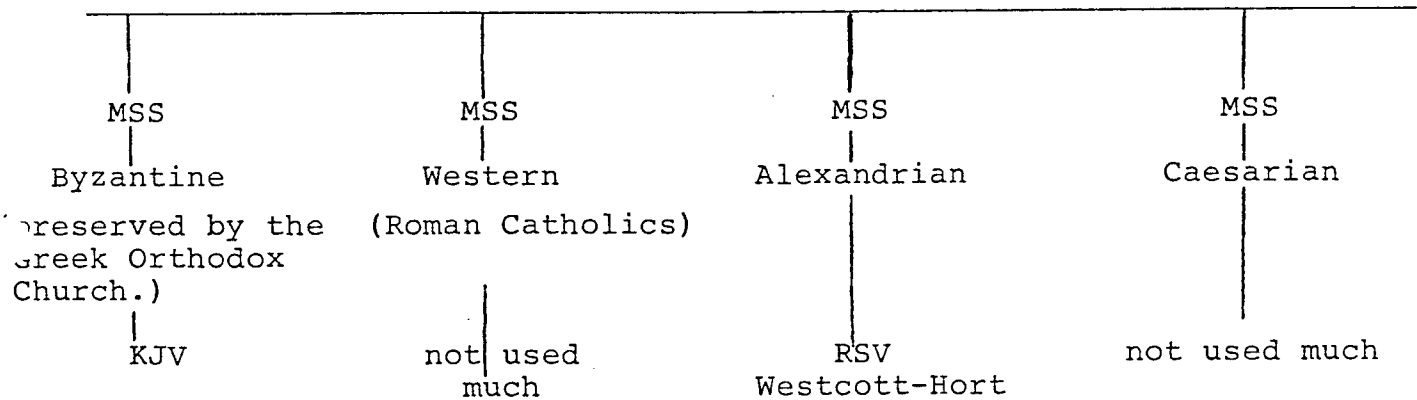
See Handout: How We Got the New Testament

HANDOUT given in class: No title; included with class notes.

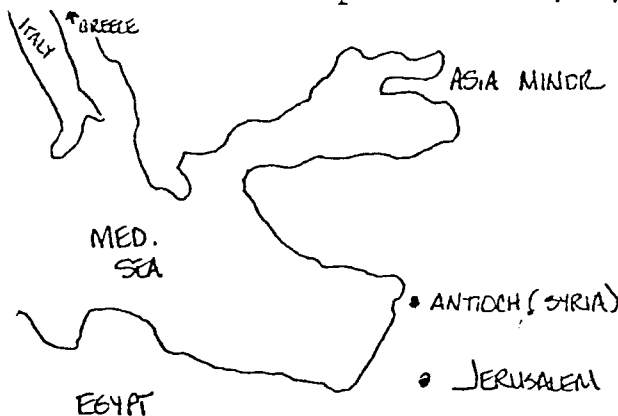
What exactly were the Greek Autographs?

The Greek Autographs were the writings done by the original authors. For example, Paul's epistles, James epistles, etc. . . and other original writings, were the Greek autographs. From these, the Manuscripts were made.

GREEK MANUSCRIPTS

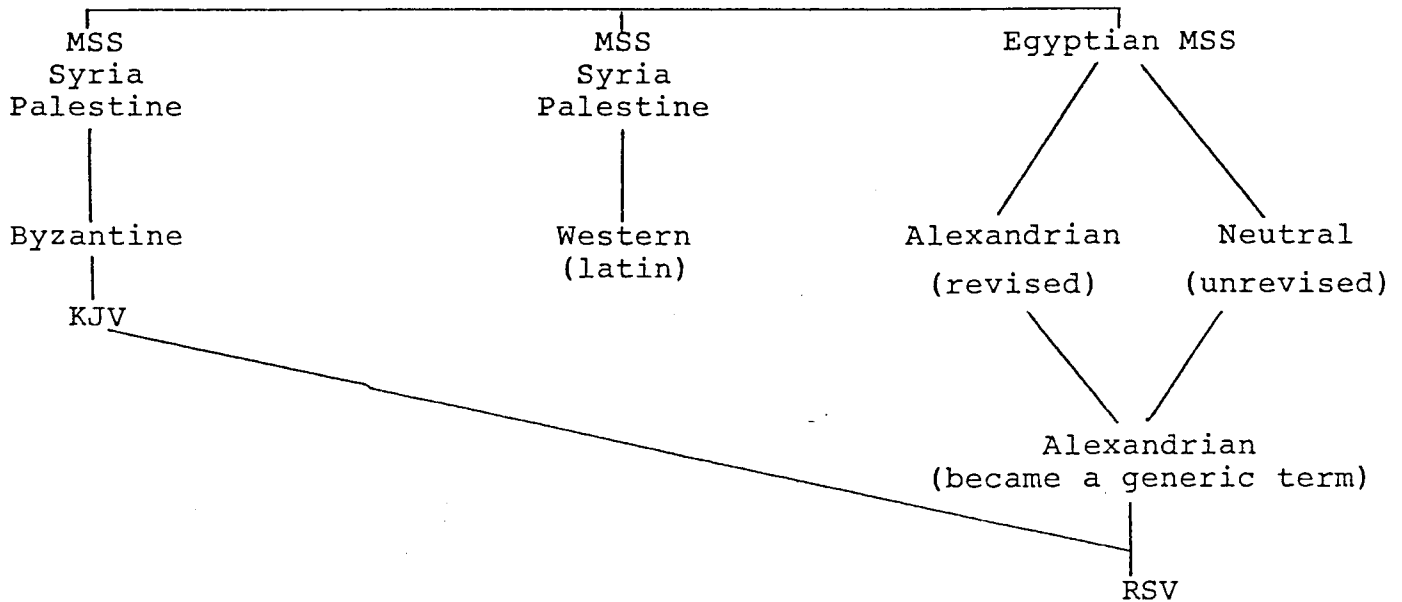


Most of the original autographs were written from the environs of Jerusalem, but not all of them. For example, I Peter was written from Babylon to people in Asia Minor. John wrote Revelation from the Isle of Patmos and the Gospel of John; I, II, III John from Ephesus.



You cannot just put a stamp on these Manuscripts to know exactly where they started and say that they stayed right there. They were being copied and moved around.

see Handout: Origin of New Testament



Egyptian MSS

Alexandrian
Neutral (called this because "unrevised")

Progression:

Autographs

MSS

It took many MSS to form a Greek text.

Texts

Some were Greek; some were Latin.

Translations

i.e. into English

Someone may have taken several MSS to make a Text in Greek. Then from the Greek Text a translation could be made.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward

May 1, 1987

QUIZ #1

<u>Answer</u>	<u>Question</u>
Moses	1. Who wrote the Pentateuch?
True	2. Basically the books of the Septuagint and O.T. are arranged in chronological order.
True	3. Jews translated the Septuagint.
True	4. The Septuagint was a translation from Palestinian texts.
From "vulgar" means "common" for common man	5. Define Vulgate.
True	6. The Latin Vulgate was translated from the Septuagint and the Masoretic texts.
True	7. When all is said and done, God is the author of the Bible
True	8. Manasseh was expelled from Jerusalem by Nehemiah and eventually became the High Priest of Samaritan religion.
False	9. Ezra and Nehemiah were Priests.
True	10. John wrote 5 of the books of the N.T. after 90ad.
True	11. The Masoretes gave the final form to the Masoretic texts of the O.T.
True	12. By the time of Christ, many of the synagogues had scrolls of the Law and the Prophets.
True	13. Synagogues developed while the Jews were in Babylon.
True	14. Codex Vaticanus was not available to scholars until the 19th Century.
True	15. Codex Sinaiticus was discovered by Tischendorf in a waste basket on Mt. Sinai.
True	16. The Byzantine Manuscripts are also called "Koine" or "Antiochian."
False	17. The Byzantine MSS and the Alexandrian are from the same family.
True	18. Westcott and Hort claimed that the Byzantine MSS had been revised in Syria.

QUIZ #1--cont'd

True

19. Wycliffe made the first English translation of the Bible from the Latin Vulgate.

True

20. The King James version of the Bible is called the Authorized Version because it was authorized by the King.

13. Synagogues developed while the Jews were in Babylon.
True
14. Codex Vaticanus was not available to scholars until the 19th Century.
True
15. Codex Siniaticus was discovered by Tishchendorf in a wastebasket on Mt. Sinai.
True
16. The Byzantine Manuscripts are called Koine and Antiochian.
True
17. Byzantine Manuscripts and Alexandrian are from the same family.
False
18. Wescott and Hort claimed that the Byzantine MSS had been revised in Syria.
True
19. Wycliff made the first English translation of the Bible from the Latin Vulgate.
True
20. The King James Version of the Bible is called the Authorized Version because it was authorized by King James I, of England.
True

LECTURE:

How we got the Bible in English

KJV:

Old Testament
Masoretic Text

New Testament
↓
Byzantine MSS
↓
Erasmus' Text 1516
↓
Stephanus 3rd Edition 1550
↓
Textus Receptus (1633)

Kings James Version

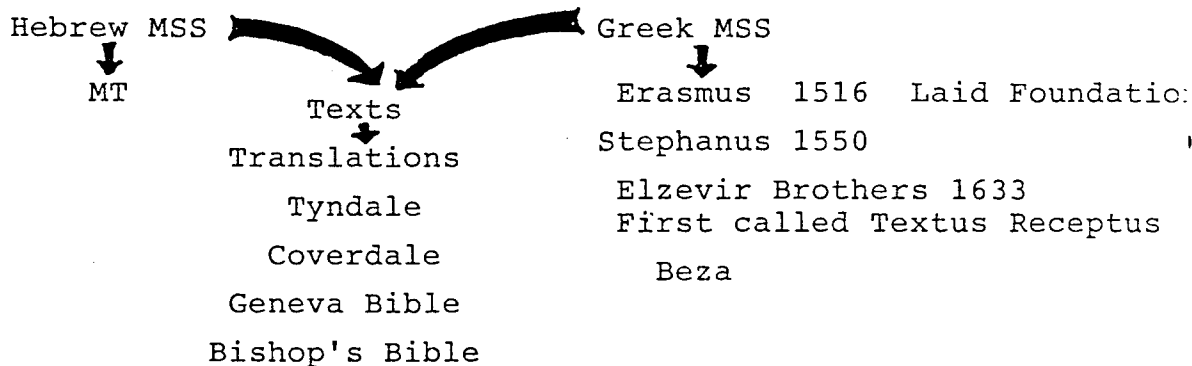
FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward
May 4, 1987

Handout "The Bible in English" This should give you a greater respect for these unconverted men who gave their lives that the common man might have the Bible. These men were fighting against Monarchs. These Monarchs viewed the Bible as a threat to their "God-given" deity.

Appreciation Appreciate what you have. Look at the example of when Christ healed the ten men of leprosy and only one came back to thank him. Don't take this for granted.

Handout "History of the King James Bible" "Ancient MSS" and "The Translator's Resources"



TEXTUAL CRITICISM

Griesbach 1745 - 1812 Griesbach classified the MSS into three groups: 1) Alexandrian 2) Western 3) Byzantine

Lachman 1793 - 1851 Applied the same technique to the study of the MSS as was applied to classical writing/ Thus he began to theorize the older MSS were better because they had been revised fewer times

Westcott 1825 - 1901

and Hort 1828 - 1892

Theory These two men took up Lachman's Theory. They developed 4 families of MSS.

- 1) Byzantine - used primarily for the KJV
 - 2) Western - used for the RSV
 - 3) Alexandrian - used for the RSV
 - 4) Neutral - used for the RSV
- All were used for the RSV
- Began in Egypt. Sinaiticus and Vaticanus are considered "the best" MS of this time.

This shows how the Latin Vulgate came into being. It was the first attempt to make the text available for the common people. "Common" means "vulgar"--hence, "Vulgate".

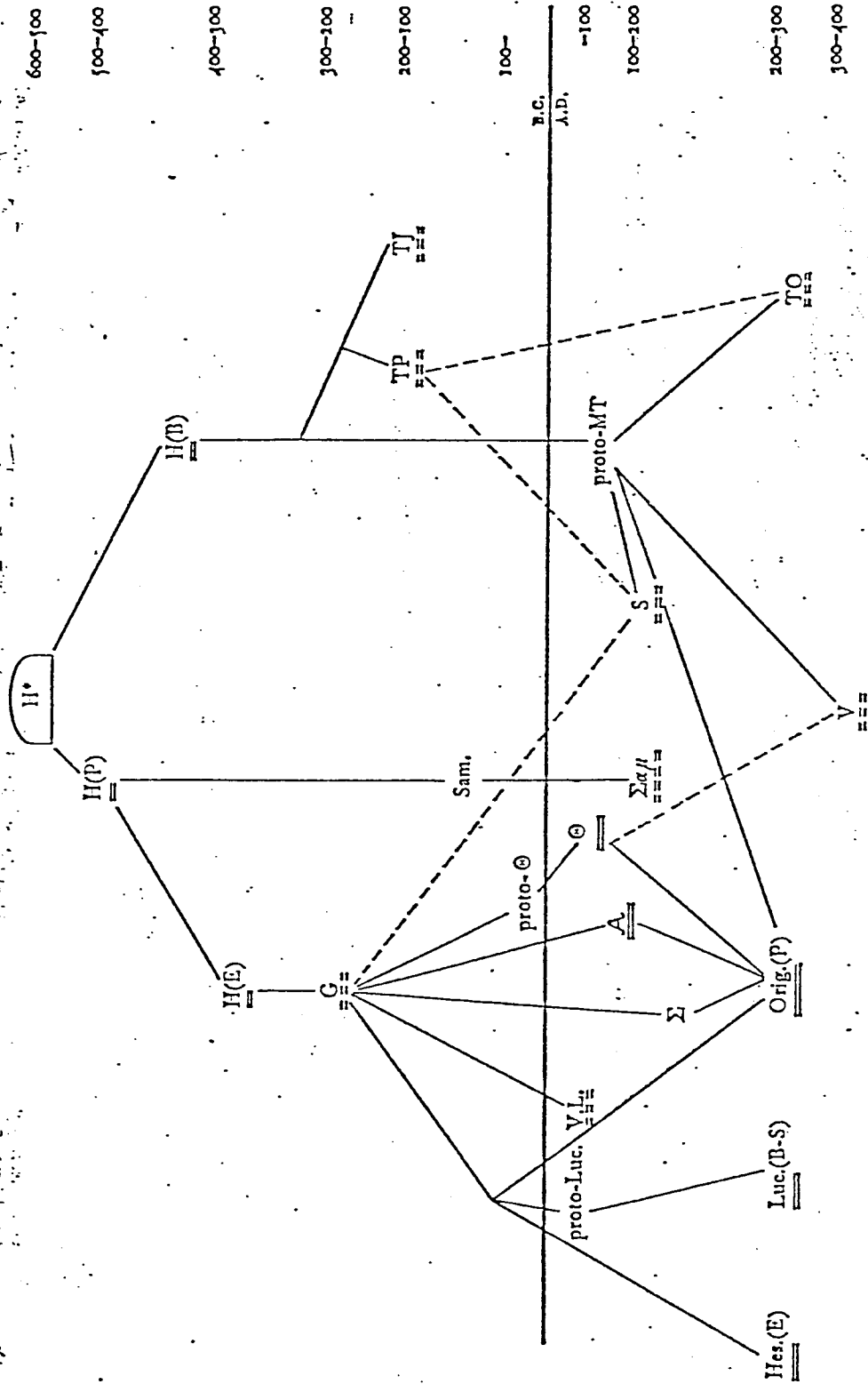


Fig. 1. The history of the Bible text before Origen on the basis of the local recensions theory.

- ==== Recension;
- ==== Translation;
- Influence;
- H* The postulated proto-Hebrew text of the Bible
- H(P) The Palestinian Hebrew recension
- H(E) The Egyptian Hebrew recension
- H(B) The Babylonian Hebrew recension
- Sam. The Samaritan Hebrew (Pentateuch) text
- MT The Massoretic text
- Σαμ The Samaritan Greek translation—Samaritikon
- TP The Palestinian Aramaic Targum
- TJ Targum Jonathan to the Prophets
- G The Basic Greek translation—Septuagint
- Σ The Syriac Targum—Peshitta
- TO Targum Onkelos
- Θ Theodotion
- Α Aquila
- Σ Symmachus
- Orig. Origen—Hexapla
- Hes. Hesychius
- Luc. Lucian
- V.L. Vetus Latina
- V Vulgata

"Recension" means that scholars examined MSS and came up with a Text.

FUNDAMENTALS OF THEOLOGY

Dr. Ward

May 6, 1987

Handouts given: Survey of the Old Testament
Fallacies of the Documentary Theory

Some of the main events that served to foster (encourage) Higher Criticism:

1. Renaissance -- Rebirth, revival

From 500-1400 A.D. the Western world had been in the Dark Ages. The Catholic Church reigned supreme and suppressed learning and reason. When you suppress learning and reason you suppress man. The Catholic Church did not want man to read the Bible.

The Renaissance was a rebirth of learning.

2. Humanism

Humanism is the belief that man is the answer to all things. Humanists believe that man must decide his own destiny rather than wait on a supreme being to decide for him.

3. Protestant Reformation

The principal architect of the Protestant Reformation was Martin Luther. He said that Ester, Hebrews, James, Jude and Revelation were books of the Bible that did not teach Christianity.

4. Rise of Nation-States

Nation-states began to foster state education. Today in America there is no religion in the schools. No teaching of religion is allowed. There is a big separation from the authority of the Church and the Bible.

This was a time when man was reacting to 1000 years of repression by the Catholic Church

5. Rationalism/Human Reasoning

Human Reasoning is the greatest enemy of faith. I am not saying that men should not reason and think for themselves.

6. Rise of Evolution

Man began to question the authenticity of the Bible -- everything became open to scrutiny, examination, etc. . . . This is the way that it started. Later it became stronger -- until men were attacking the Bible deliberately.

17th Century

The 17th century marked the beginning of Higher Criticism, biblical criticism, Period of Humanism, reason, skepticism, etc. . . . Religion seemed "unreasonable".

Sir Francis Bacon & Descartes

These men professed Orthodoxy yet raised doubts in people's minds.

Hobbes

Hobbes wrote the book, Leviathan, which disputed the Mosaic authorship of the Pentateuch. (In the books of Job and Isaiah, leviathan is symbolic of satan.)

The prevailing attitude of the day was "all matters of religion must be examined in the light of human reason."

Deism

Deists profess belief in God but view Him as one who started things then assumed a "hands off" policy.

beliefs

The Deists believed in freedom of inquiry and religious tolerance. They deplored anything superstitious. To them, "superstition" was any kind of supernaturalism. They believed that the miracles of the Bible were just allegories because "no reasonable person" would believe that those things could happen.

View of Bible

Few of the Deists would reject the Bible outright, but few regarded it as the absolute, inspired Word of God.

Allegorism became a convenient loophole.

David Hume 1711-1776

He said that God of the Old Testament was a product of anthropomorphism and superstition. He said that he could perceive nothing beyond blind nature.

Jean Astruc He was a doctor of medicine and in 1753 he wrote a work on Genesis in French. In this work he questioned whether or not Moses wrote from two different sources because Moses used two different names for God: YHWH and Elohim, in Genesis 1 & 2, respectively.

Criterion of Divine Names This "Criterion of Divine Names" became the foundation for the Documentary Hypothesis.

This is ridiculous because there are many names for God and they reveal His qualities, what He is doing and what He is.

Johann Gottfried Eichhorn

He is the Father of Higher Criticism (Modern Old Testament criticism).

He divided Genesis and Exodus into the "YHWHists" and the "Elohists".

Eichhorn thought Moses was the original author at first, but later said that several people actually pieced it together after the time of Moses.

He gave Documentary Hypothesis its name.

DeWitt He said that Deuteronomy was composed under Josiah (643-609 B.C.)

see HANDOUT Fallacies of Documentary Theory

priestly code All written by Ezra

Other:

1. 20th Century reactions against the Documentary Theory

During the 16-19th centuries mankind had Melioristic Evolutionary view of himself. This is a view of man evolving into a better and higher state.

World War I and its horrors shattered this view that man had of himself. Then just 23 years later World War II occurred.

Man is still very capable of inhumanity to man. He is not evolving into something better. The 20th Century has provided some of the worst atrocities of history--some of the worst acts ever committed by man. This philosophical view of man has been shattered.

2. Increased Knowledge of the Middle East

Very little was known about the ancient Middle East at the time these men made up their theory.

Archaeological discoveries have been beneficial. Nuzu tablets confirmed customs of the patriarchial societies described in the Bible.

Egyptian records that have been found are identical to accounts of Joseph in the Bible. These records prove the veracity of the Bible.

Article read: from Discovery Magazine

"A Startling Revelation About the Good Book"

The article described an archaeological find with writing that confirmed portions of the Biblical account.

DESCRIPTION OF THE FOUR DOCUMENTS OF THE DOCUMENTARY
HYPOTHESIS

J—written about 850 B.C. by an unknown writer in the Southern Kingdom of Judah. He was especially interested in personal biography, characterized by vivid delineation of character. He often portrayed or referred to God in anthropomorphic terms (i.e., as if He possessed the body, parts, and passions of a human being⁹). He also had a prophet-like interest in ethical and theological reflection, but little interest in sacrifice or ritual.

E—written about 750 B.C. by an unknown writer in the Northern Kingdom of Israel. He was more objective than J in his narrative style and was less consciously tinged with ethical and theological reflection. He tended rather to dwell upon concrete particulars (or the origins of names or customs of particular importance to Israelite culture). In Genesis, E shows an interest in ritual and worship, and he represents God as communicating through dreams and visions (rather than through direct anthropomorphic contact, after the fashion of J). In Exodus through Numbers, E exalts Moses as a unique miracle worker, with whom God could communicate in anthropomorphic guise.

About 650 B.C. an unknown redactor combined J and E into a single document: J-E.

D—composed, possibly under the direction of the high priest Hilkiah, as an official program for the party of reform sponsored by King Josiah in the revival of 621 B.C. Its object was to compel all the subjects of the kingdom of Judah to abandon their local sanctuaries on the "high places" and bring all their sacrifices and religious contributions to the temple in Jerusalem. This document was strongly under the influence of the prophetic movement, particularly of Jeremiah. Members of this same Deuteronomistic school later reworked the historical accounts recorded in Joshua, Judges, Samuel, and Kings.

P—composed in various stages, all the way from Ezekiel, with his holiness code (Lev. 17-26) ca. 570 (known as H), to Ezra, "the ready scribe in the law of Moses" under whose guidance the latest priestly sections were added to the Torah. P is concerned with a systematic account of the origins and institutions of the Israelite theocracy. It shows a particular interest in origins, in genealogical lists, and details of sacrifice and ritual.

9. The dates suggested are those proposed in S. R. Driver's ILOT, pp. 111-23.
10. For a discussion of the abundant anthropomorphisms in document P, see K. A. Kitchen, AOOT, p. 118.

1. Astruc said that different divine names point to different sources and E division; this idea was extended more thoroughly by Eichhorn earlier than J).

2. De Wette defined D as a manufacture of Josiah's time (621

3. Hupfeld divided up E into the earlier E' (or P) and the later (which more closely resembles J). His order of documents was PEJ

4. Graf thought that the legal portions of P were exilic, latest of even though historical portions may be early. His order of documents is PEJDP.

5. Kuenen felt that historical portions of P must be as late as the time He gave as the order of documents: JEDP.

6. Wellhausen gave the documentary theory its classic expression working out the JEDP sequence upon a systematic evolutionary pattern. Observe the contradictions and reversals which characterize the development of this documentary theory. (1) Different divine names point to different authors (Astruc, Eichhorn), each with his own circle of interest, style, and vocabulary. (2) Same divine name (Elohim), nevertheless different authors (Hupfeld); whereas some E passages really do greatly differ from J in circle of interest, style, or vocabulary. (3) Elohist (P) which most differs from J in interest and style, must be earliest (Jahweh being a later name for God than Elohim). (4) N— the contrary this P must be latest instead of earliest (for this fits in with evolutionary theory about the development of Hebrew religion the primitive polytheistic to the priest-ridden monotheistic. (5) course later than E (all the critics up to Graf); but no, J is really earlier than E (Kuenen and Wellhausen).

The most thoroughgoing refutation of the Wellhausen hypotheses appear at the end of the nineteenth century in America was furnished by William Henry Green of Princeton, in his *Unity of the Book of Genesis* (New York: Scribner, 1895) and *Higher Criticism of the Pentateuch* (New York: Scribner, 1896). With great erudition and skill he showed how inadequately the hypothesis explained the actual data of the biblical text, and upon what illogical and self-contradictory bases the criteria rested.

A general discussion of the fallacies in the documentary theory will render it logically untenable will be found in chapter 8. The various criteria used by the documentarians to prove diverse authorship will be discussed more in detail in chapters 9 and 10. Refutation of special arguments dealing with particular books in the Pentateuch will be found in the chapters (14-18) which deal with those books.

May 6, 1987

FALLACIES OF DOCUMENTARY THEORY

1. No such thing as supernatural revelation. Hence the Bible cannot be a supernatural revelation. This is circular reasoning and cannot be considered as a valid argument.
2. Evidence within text is consistently evaded whenever it happens to go counter to the theory. Otherwise it is accepted.
3. O.T. writers were incapable of using more than one name for God; more than one style of writing; not more than one synonym for a single idea; not more than one theme type or circle of interest. The whole structure of source division has been applied exclusively to the Pentateuch and not to any other literature of any other nation or period.
4. Biblical statement is considered unreliable and suspect as archaeological evidence unless it conforms with the accepted theories. Pagan and heathen sources are automatically given preference over the Bible as historical witnesses.
5. There can be no such thing as a supernaturally revealed religion. Israel's religion like all others started polytheistic and evolved into monotheism. Any reference in the Bible to monotheism is only a "veneer" added much later to "polish up" polytheists.
6. Whenever a text can be manipulated by interpreting it out of context to produce a "discrepancy," all explanations are rejected except diversity of sources.
7. Hebrew literature (alone) cannot show any repetition or duplication by the same author. Repetition and duplication betray diverse authorship.
8. Modern European critics have without proof fixed the date of composition of each document. They can freely amend the text if they do not understand or do not expect it in the given context according to their theory.
9. Modern critics can more accurately construct history than authors living either at or shortly after the recorded historical events.

BIBLICAL SCHOLARSHIP II
Study Guide

TOPICS OF STUDY

Foundation of Truth
 Foundation of God's Existence
 Proof of the Bible
 Biblical Scholarship Approach
 The Pentateuch
 Documentary Hypothesis
 Isaiah - Authorship
 Origin of the Bible
 Translations of the Bible
 The Bible and History
 The Books of the Bible

REQUIRED READING

All About the Bible by Sidney
 Collett, Chapters 1-4

MEMORIZATION SCRIPTURES

Lev. 19:17
 Psa. 37:4
 Prov. 3:5-6
 Isa. 55:6
 Matt. 4:4
 Matt. 7:7
 Matt. 24:14
 Matt. 24:21-22
 Luke 24:44
 Rom. 8:14
 Rom. 8:28
 Phillip. 4:6
 Phillip. 4:19
 I Thess. 5:21
 I Tim. 2:4

HANDOUTS

Seven Keys to Understanding
 the Bible
 How You Can Prove the Bible
 Is the Bible Infallible?
 Does the Bible Contain Errors?
 Fulfilled Prophecy--A Challenge
 to the Skeptics
 Is the Old Testament Inspired?
 Is Physical Life the Result
 of Blind Chance?
 And Reap the Blessings!
 Lurie's Who's Who
 "Who Am I? Why Am I Here?"
 (U.S. News)
 First English Translations
 of the Bible (A.C. Library)
 List of Bible Translations
 (A.C. Library)
 A Survey of Old Testament
 Introduction, pp. 89-90,
 by Gleason Archer

RECOGNITION SCRIPTURES

Ex. 23:1
 Isa. 66:2
 Luke 19:17
 Acts. 13:41
 Rom. 8:9
 I Cor. 2:11
 Eph. 2:8
 Eph. 3:20
 Heb. 6:12
 Heb. 10:36
 James 1:2
 II Pet. 3:9
 Rev. 10:11

DID JESUS BELIEVE THE OLD TESTAMENT?

Many modern theologians believe that the Hebraic Scriptures are merely a collection of mythical stories. And even many Christians suppose they have little relevance to Christianity today. But what did Jesus believe?

WAS JESUS a creationist, or believer in evolution? Did he think that God created Adam and Eve? Did He believe in the historicity of our first parents?

What about Abel? Did Christ acknowledge that he actually walked this earth? What of the Noachian Deluge? The existence of Abraham and Lot? Sodom and Gomorrah? Moses? David? Solomon? The prophets?

Did Jesus believe that all these ancient peoples and events were actually historical?

There's only one reliable source from which to seek the answers. And that is the New Testament Scriptures where we find Jesus' own words!

Jesus a Creationist? Did Jesus agree with the very first sentence in the Old Testament—"In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth" (Gen. 1:1)?

Yes, He did.

Here are personal accounts penned by John Mark and the Apostle John:

"For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the *beginning of the creation which God created* unto this time, neither shall be" (Mark 13:19). And "... These things saith the Amen [Jesus Christ], the faithful and true witness, *the beginning* [or prime source] of the *creation of God*" (Rev. 3:14).

Mark's Gospel and the book of Revelation make Jesus' belief in creation plain with no less than a first-person affirmation in both scriptures.

But, what about man in particular? Did Christ believe in the actual creation of our first parents?

Adam and Abel. For the answer, let's begin where mankind began—with Adam and Eve. Matthew's biography records Jesus' testimony.

Certain "men of the cloth" asked Christ: "Is it lawful for a man to put away [divorce] his wife for every cause? And he answered... Have ye not read, that *he which made them at the beginning made them male and female?*" (Matt. 19:3, 4).

Jesus referred these religious leaders to the Hebrew Scriptures. He spoke of God creating people—man and woman. Which people? Who were the first man and woman?

Compare with the Genesis story. Notice chapter five: "This is the book of the generations of *Adam*. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him; *male and female* created he them; and blessed them, and called their name *Adam*], in the day when they were created" (verse 1).

An honest comparison of Matthew's account and the Genesis record clearly shows that Jesus was talking about Adam and Eve.

But, even if those two Biblical scriptures don't convince you, the next surely will. Again we pick up an account where Jesus is indicting certain religionists of His day. He told them: "That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of *righteous Abel* unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias [Greek spelling], whom ye slew between the temple and the altar" (Matt. 23:35).

Here Jesus not only said Abel existed, but also referred to his righteousness. Incidentally, the murder of Zachariah is mentioned in the same verse. And it is certain that this Zacharias is one and the same as the

Prophet Zachariah—an Old Testament prophet.

The proof? His father's name is the same. Notice it: "In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the Lord unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah" (Zech. 1:1). The slight differences in spelling exist because the names in the New Testament are transliterated from Greek, those in the Old Testament from Hebrew.

The Noachian Deluge. Is Jesus part and parcel with some of today's pragmatic theologians? Was He ignorant of the Flood of Noah's time?

Here is His personal testimony. "And as it was in the days of Noe [Noah], so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man [the coming world crisis at the close of man's age]. They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe [Noah] entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all" (Luke 17:26-27).

Jesus corroborated the historicity of the Genesis Flood, alluded to its causes, and reiterated the universal death of that unregenerate world.

Sodom and Gomorrah. Luke continues with Jesus' account of the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah. "Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; but the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven and destroyed them all" (verses 28 and 29). Compare with Genesis 19:24-25. Note Jesus' historical accuracy.

Now, read down to Luke 17:32. Jesus said, "Remember Lot's wife"—asking His listeners to recall what happened to her when she

How The Bible Was Preserved

The Bible was preserved by the blood of courageous men through the centuries. It was a slow, agonizing, painful task over the years to put together and preserve until today, the Old and New Testaments we call "the Bible."

The Old Testament portion of scripture is a record of the lives of men and women of faith. Of Abel, Enoch, Noah, Abraham, Sarah, Isaac, Jacob, Joseph, Moses, Rahab, Gideon, Barak, Deborah, Samson, Jephthah, David, Samuel, and many others.

Without their lives, there would be no Old Testament—there would be no scripture "written for our learning" (Rom. 15:4).

What sort of lives did they live so that we today could have available

this God-inspired volume? Some of them suffered excruciating tortures; others had to bear mockings, chainings, scourgings, and imprisonment; still others were stoned and even sawn asunder. You can read about them in Hebrews 11.

Jewish scribes carefully and faithfully preserved every "jot and tittle" of the Hebrew record, as did Greek scribes for the New Testament. Never was the task easy.

Periodic Roman persecutions against Christians were also directed against this Book. Diocletian, in perhaps the most severe attempt to destroy Christianity, ordered the burning of all its sacred books in the year 303—yet the scriptures survived.

After Constantine, Imperial attacks against the Bible came to an end, and Jerome's Vulgate translation into Latin at the end of the fourth century became the accepted standard of the Western world.

But the day of persecution was not over.

The Bible in English. In the 1500s, Tyndale was forced to go to Germany to do his translation of the New Testament from the original Greek. Church authorities in England had prohibited a new English translation.

In 1536, only eleven years after he finished the first printed English New Testament, Tyndale was imprisoned for a year and then strangled and burned at the stake for his efforts.

Others also found it dangerous to be too closely identified with the translation or circulation of the English Bible. Coverdale narrowly escaped with his life; Cranmer and Rogers were brought to the stake; many others sought safety in flight. Even men who bought or sold these early English Bibles were threatened, sometimes tried for heresy, sometimes put to death. □



DESTRUCTION of the works of Wyclif at Prague.

looked back at and longed to return to Sodom (see Genesis 19:26). Here Jesus used an historical happening as an analogy to illustrate a vital spiritual principle.

These scriptures also nail down Jesus' belief in the historicity of Lot.

Abraham and Moses. But, what about Lot's famous uncle—Abraham? Did Jesus know of him? Notice just one of several of Jesus' references to Abraham.

Again Jesus was grappling with certain of the clergy. He stated, "I know that ye are Abraham's seed [children]; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you" (John 8:37).

Jesus acknowledged that these people were the *physical* descendants of Abraham—a national hero to the Jewish nation. Jesus also recognized the existence of Abraham's son and grandson—Isaac and Jacob (Matt. 8:11).

Moses descended from Abraham through Jacob's son (Ex. 2:1-2, 10). Did Jesus make any references to this great leader?

Several. Read just one. Once again, a famous national hero is the center of a heated discussion. Jesus indicts: "For had ye believed *Moses*, ye would have believed me: for he wrote [prophesied] of me. But if ye believe not *his writings*, how shall ye believe my words?" (John 5:46, 47.)

David and Solomon. Continue chronologically with two more Jewish national heroes. A few generations after Moses, David ruled Israel as her second king.

In yet another verbal confrontation with the religious set, Christ reminded them: "... Have ye not read what *David* did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him ... ?" (Matt. 12:3.)

Later in the same chapter, Jesus spoke of Solomon: "The queen of the south shall rise up in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of *Solomon*; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here" (verse 42).

Isaiah and the Prophets. Skipping over a couple of chapters to Matthew 15, we find the following conversation between Christ and some of the scribes and Pharisees. Focus on verse 7. Jesus said, "Ye hypocrites, well did *Esaias* [Greek for *Isaiah*] prophesy of you. ..."

Notice carefully. Here is Jesus' own testimony not only of *Isaiah's* existence, but also of his office—that of a prophet.

Jesus Himself was the subject of many Hebraic prophecies. He once admonished His disciples, "O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken. ... And beginning at *Moses* and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in

all the scriptures the things concerning himself" (Luke 24:25, 27).

Later, Luke records Jesus' acknowledgement that the Jewish people had the proper canon of the Old Testament Scriptures.

"And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things [the Old Testament prophecies] must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of *Moses*, and in the prophets, and in the psalms [a representative book of the writings] concerning me" (verse 44).

Now notice an interesting quotation from the book *The King James Version Defended!* by Edward F. Hills, Th.D.: "... But the doctrine of the providential preservation of [Old Testament] Scripture is not merely a seventeenth century doctrine. It is the doctrine of the Scriptures [both Old and New Testament]. ... Our Lord evidently believed that the Old Testament had thus been preserved.

There are two passages especially which clearly indicate this. The first is Matthew 5:18, *Till heaven and earth pass away one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, until all be fulfilled.* And the second is Luke 16:17, *It is easier for heaven and earth to pass away, than one tittle of the law to fail.* Here Jesus attributes greater stability to the text of the Old Testament than to the heavens and the earth ..." (Des

Jesus Christ—Prophecy and Fulfillment

THE PROPHECY PARAPHRASED	OLD TESTAMENT PREDICTION	NEW TESTAMENT FULFILLMENT
(1) To be born of a virgin	Isa. 7:14	Matt. 1:23; Luke 1:27, 31, 34-35; 2:7
(2) To be born a Jew	Gen. 49:9, 10; I Chron. 5:2; Micah 5:2	John 1:11; 4:9; Heb. 7:14
(3) To be born in Bethlehem	Micah 5:2	Matt. 2:1
(4) Triumphant entry into Jerusalem	Zech. 9:9	Matt. 21:1-11
(5) Betrayed by a friend for 30 pieces of silver	Psalms 41:9; Zech. 11:12-13	Matt. 26:14-15; Mark 14:18, 43-44
(6) Suffering and death	Psalms 22:1-21; Isa. 50:6; 53:1-12; Zech. 13:7	Matt. 26:67; 27:26, 28, 35; Mark 15:19, 25, 37; Luke 24:20; John 18:22; 19:1
(7) Hands and feet pierced	Psalms 22:16	John 20:25, 27
(8) Bones not to be broken	Numbers 9:12; Psalms 34:20	John 19:36
(9) Lots cast for his vesture (robe)	Psalms 22:18	Matt. 27:35
Embalming and entombment	Psalms 16:9-10; Isa. 53:9	John 19:38-42

Moines: The Christian Research Press, 1956, p. 24).

So, Jesus accepted the testimony of the Old Testament record as absolutely authoritative. And He had good reason. For Biblical revelation represents Christ Himself as living in ancient times as an eyewitness. The One who became Christ was the One who created Adam and Eve (Eph. 3:9), walked and talked with Enoch and Abraham, wrestled with Jacob, was a personal friend of Moses, inspired Ezekiel, answered Elijah's prayers.

God of the Old Testament. Jesus was the God of the Old Testament. Numerous New Testament scriptures prove this Biblical fact. I will quote one: "Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; and were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; and did all eat the same spiritual meat; and did all drink the same spiritual drink; for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ" (I Cor. 10:1-4).

See also John 1:1-4, 14 and Colossians 1:16. And write for "Who Was Jesus?"—a free theological article giving many more scriptural proofs.

Why Study the Old Testament?

We have proved from the Bible that Jesus acknowledged the authenticity of the Old Testament. But what of it? What, if anything, does this have

MOSES AND JESUS-- What Did They Have in Common?

Were they contradictory or complimentary? To find out, write for the fascinating booklet *A Tale of Two Prophets*. Send your request to our office nearest you, or phone us direct or collect. The number is (800) 423-4444. Residents of California, Alaska and Hawaii may dial (213) 577-5225 collect.



to do with you and your life here and now? Would Jesus actually want you to read and study these ancient writings—knowing you had to cope with the unprecedented complexities of a space-age society?

Believe it or not, He would! Its wisdom is timeless.

Jesus Himself was an Old Testament scholar. His knowledge of its wisdom-filled pages stood Him in good stead in an excruciating mental battle with Satan the devil. He quoted the Old Testament three times in resisting three strong temptations from the Tempter (see Matt. 4:1-10).

You can't afford to be without its unique wisdom. Paul wrote: "Now all these things [events in ancient Biblical times] happened unto them for ensamples [examples]: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come" (I Cor. 10:11). And again: "For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the [Hebraic] scriptures might have hope" (Rom. 15:4).

And Jesus Himself said: "*Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me*" (John 5:39). The only Scriptures extant when Jesus spoke these words were the Hebrew Scriptures.

A Free Publication. You need to read and study the Old Testament. And why not begin with the beginning? With the book of Genesis. Genesis is a book of origins. It shows the beginnings of mankind and how the earth was overspread. Genesis also contains the commencement of spiritual promises—promises of eternal life to Abraham and his descendants.

If you need help and encouragement to really get started, write for our free publication titled *How to Study the Bible*. This attractively printed booklet tells:

- Why you should read the Bible
- How to read it
- How men died to bring you the Bible
- Surprising things the Bible really says
- Surprising things the Bible is commonly believed to say—but nowhere does.

REAL CONVERSION

(You can't win the prize unless you start the race)

The apostle Paul likened the Christian life to a race which must be run for the "prize" of eternal life. A person does not even begin his "Race," however, until he has undergone a genuine conversion. The New Testament concept of conversion involves much more than a mere intellectual or ritualistic acceptance of a set of beliefs. True conversion can be defined in two parts. The first involves a definite event which occurs when God fulfills His promise to place the Holy Spirit within a person after certain conditions are met. The second part is a process which continues throughout the Christian's life. If you'd like to know more about the Bible's teaching on conversion, request the free booklet *Just What Do You Mean—CONVERSION?* Write to the address of our office nearest you.



Questions & Answers

Question: "Do you have a booklet on how to read and understand the Bible? Could you advise me what Bible to buy? I have a New Testament called 'Good News for Modern Man.' Is that okay? What about 'The Living Bible'?"

Mrs. Lorne F.,
St. Albans, Vermont

Answer: We have a free booklet entitled *How to Study the Bible*. It explains how to approach and accomplish the task of reading your Bible completely through from Genesis to Revelation. This booklet concerns itself with important keys that are vital to Biblical understanding.

As far as translations are concerned, see page 5.

Q: "I would like a list of authors who wrote the 66 books of the Bible under the inspiration of God's Holy Spirit. Who wrote the first Bible?"

Herman S.,
Euclid, Ohio

A: The Bible is a collection of inspired books written by various men at different stages in history. The last book apparently was written in the 90s A.D. But though written by men, it is important to realize that the original finished work is *God's Word* to man. Even though God used human beings as His instruments to transmit His Holy Word, the preparation and approval of every book was directly inspired and supervised by the Creator (II Tim. 3:16; II Peter 1:21).

Since God in many cases has not revealed it, it is obviously impossible for contemporary scholars peering through 2,000 years and more of history to be completely dogmatic about the human authorship of every book in the Bible. The following is, there-

fore, only a summary of the likely or possible authors of many Biblical books.

Moses is traditionally regarded to be the author of the Torah or Pentateuch (the first five books of the Bible).

Joshua could have been the author of most of the book that bears his name, although some scholars feel that the prophet Samuel could have written or added to it (cf. Joshua 24:29-33). Samuel is generally credited with the authorship of Judges, but he probably used written records and oral traditions from earlier judges, priests and scribes.

Samuel also appears to be the author of the first 24 chapters of I Samuel, which comprise his lifetime. There are, of course, other possibilities. The books of Samuel and Kings, originally one book (or scroll), were placed (in the Jewish version) just prior to the book of Isaiah. Some feel that Isaiah compiled and/or wrote the entire Samuel-Kings scroll as an historical introduction to his major prophetic work—the book of Isaiah. He was contemporaneous with some of the historical events narrated in II Kings. A later prophet would have added the ending of II Kings.

All the major and minor prophets (and Daniel) apparently wrote the books bearing their names. The 150 Psalms had various authors. David apparently wrote the largest share, but Solomon, Moses (Psalm 90), Asaph and others wrote one or more. Proverbs is basically the work of Solomon (I Kings 4:32; Eccl. 12:9), although he undoubtedly included many proverbs written or spoken earlier by ancient wise men. Also, certain portions of the book of Proverbs were probably added by other au-

thors and official editors (cf. Prov. 25:1; 30:1; 31:1).

Ezra and Nehemiah wrote their own books. Ezra is also thought by some scholars to have written (or at least edited) I and II Chronicles.

The books of the New Testament generally bear the author's name, either in the title or the opening sentence. Acts was written by Luke, and John wrote the book of Revelation.

Q: "Should we use the Apocrypha? If not, why was reference made to II Esdras in one of your books?"

John N.,
Orlando, Florida

A: We occasionally may refer to the Apocrypha for useful historical information, especially in the period from Malachi to Matthew—between the Testaments. Remember that Paul quoted either from a writing (book) or a speech of a Cretian poet in his letter to Titus (1:12).

Reliable secular and ecclesiastical sources (even apart from the Bible) can afford us valuable historical insight. However, the Apocrypha itself should not be relied on for divine guidance. For further information about this particular collection of books, write for our free articles "Do We Have the Complete Bible?" and "How We Got the Bible."

Q: "You are still quoting out of the Old Testament, which we are not to do! Paul said so! If we do, we will be confused! According to the apostles, we are only to teach of Jesus Christ and Him crucified and raised from the dead!"

M. R.,
Detroit, Michigan

A: The apostle Paul never said we should not use the Old Testament. He not only quoted the Old Testament himself quite often, but he stated in his letter to Timothy that "All scripture is inspired by God and profitable for teaching [doctrine, KJV], for reproof, for correction, and for training in righteousness..." (II Tim. 3:16).

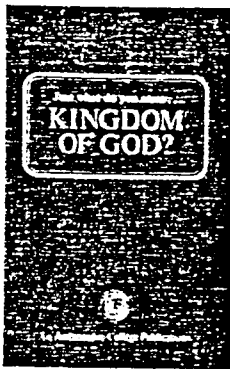
In this passage he was referring to the *Old Testament*, because the New Testament hadn't been fully written or canonized at that time. In verse 14, Paul instructed Timothy: "But as for you, continue in what you have learned and have firmly believed, knowing from whom you learned it

THE KINGDOM OF GOD-

What does it mean to you?

King·dom *n.* A politically organized community or major territorial unit having a monarchical form of government headed by a king or queen.

The phrase "kingdom of God," which appears frequently in the Bible, is often heard in religious circles. It is generally assumed to be a reference to heaven or to a condition of mind held by believers. Almost no one would apply the standard dictionary definition of "kingdom"—a type of government over a specific territory. Yet that is precisely how the term is most often used in the Bible. The real meaning of the term "kingdom of God" is far more interesting and exciting than the traditional vague concepts. The booklet *Just What Do You Mean . . . Kingdom of God?* clearly explains what the Kingdom of God is and why it's important to you. For a free copy write to *The Plain Truth* at the address nearest you. (See our addresses worldwide at the end of this publication.)



Clearly, the factual, historical proof of the divine inspiration and present fulfillment of the prophecies in God's Word, and of the miraculous resurrection of Jesus Christ, demonstrate that God's Word means exactly what it says—that God is the living, active Creator-Ruler of heaven and earth *now*, and that His instructions, His prophecies, and His promises are in effect right now—today! God help you to grasp what this means!

First of all, it means that the instructions and spiritual laws contained in the Bible are—in *fact*—God speaking to you! You need to study and obey His Word—to "live by every word of God" (Luke 4:4).

Concerning God's promises, this complete faith in His Word and in His present power will enable you to trust God as you never did before to supernaturally intervene in your life when you need Him. And don't be deceived by the modernist teaching that miracles were only for the days of Christ and the apostles. If that were true, why did God perform such great miracles through the hands of Stephen and Philip, who were never called apostles? (Acts 6:8; 8:6.)

What about the "signs" that Jesus said "shall follow them that believe"? (Mark 16:17-18.) Have those that believe ceased to exist?

Rely on God's Word. The sad truth is that most so-called "Christians" deny by their words and their deeds the promises and teachings of God's Word. They have lost sight of God's present power to miraculously intervene and back up His Word—whether it be a prophecy or a promise.

In the Gospel of Luke, for instance, Jesus described startling events that are now *beginning* to occur (Luke 21:8-11). He said: "And when these things *begin* to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh. . . . Verily I say unto you, *This generation shall not pass away, till ALL be fulfilled*" (verses 28, 32).

Do you as an individual recognize that these words of Jesus are *already* beginning to affect your life? That the recent demise of the British Empire and the steadily increasing erosion of American pride and power are in *direct fulfillment* of specific Bible prophecies?

Write today for our inspiring free booklets *The United States and British Commonwealth in Prophecy* and *The Ten Commandments*. Get acquainted with the *real* God of which Bible prophecies, promises and miracles speak. Take time to *prove* to yourself in a sound-minded, factual manner that God is alive and that He rules over the affairs of men and nations—intervening when He chooses. And that He *binds Himself* by His Word, the Bible.

You need to fully grasp this truth and begin to act on it. Understand that God's promises as well as prophecies are a commitment by your Creator which *must* be fulfilled—IF you do your part. Learn as have thousands of others that *miracles do happen today*.

Then you will learn to trust and obey the living God as never before. And you will better prepare yourself by true spiritual growth for eternal life in His world government, which will be set up on this earth a lot sooner than most people even begin to imagine! □

Recommended Reading

We publish and make available, without charge, informative booklets and articles on a wide range of Biblical topics. Four are listed below:

- (1) *How to Study the Bible*.

This booklet shows you several important keys to Biblical understanding. It explains the background behind Bible italics and the division into chapters and verses; also how to use a concordance.

- (2) *Do We Have the Complete Bible?*

Some Bibles contain fourteen additional books called the *Apocrypha*. There are a number of valid reasons why these books were not included in the official Old Testament canon.

- (3) *Which Translations Should We Use?*

Many translations now flood the market. Which ones have real merit; which are of less value?

- (4) *How We Got the Bible*.

How did we come to possess both the Old and New Testament documents? This article surveys the history of canonicity.

THE CHRONOLOGICAL RECORD

The following chart records a tentative list of the dates from the creation of Adam. The common mode of reckoning -- B.C. and A.D. -- are used and in addition the years from the creation of Adam labeled A.M. Creation week apparently occurred in the autumn of 4024 B.C. The first year from creation therefore extends from the autumn of 4024 B. C. to the autumn of 4023 B.C. To simplify matters, we might designate 4023 B.C. as the first year after creation, remembering that it commenced the previous autumn (Tishri 1).

	A.M.	B.C.
Adam created	0	4024
Adam 130, Seth begotten -- Gen. 5:3	130	3894
Seth 105, Enos begotten -- Gen. 5:6	235	3789
Enos 90, Kenan begotten -- Gen. 5:9	325	3699
Kenan 70, Mahalaleel begotten -- Gen. 5:12	395	3629
Mahalaleel 65, Jared begotten -- Gen. 5:15	460	3564
Jared 162, Enoch begotten -- Gen. 5:18	622	3402
Enos 65, Methuselah begotten -- Gen. 5:21	687	3337
Methuselah 187, Lamech begotten -- Gen. 5:25	874	3150
Lamech 182, Noah begotten -- Gen. 5:28	1056	2968
Flood decreed -- Gen. 6:3	1536	2488
Noah 500, Japheth begotten -- Gen 5:32	1556	2468
Shem begotten -- Gen. 11:10	1559	2465
Noah's 600th year. *The Flood begins.	1656	2368
Noah's 601st year, Flood terminated -- Gen. 8:13	1657	2367
Shem 100, Arphaxad begotten -- Gen. 11:10	1659	2365
Arphaxad 35, Selah begotten -- Gen. 11:12	1694	2330

*Actual year of Flood is 1656, that is 2369-2368.

	A.M.	B.C.
Selah 30, Eber begotten -- Gen. 11:14	1724	2300
Eber 34, Peleg begotten -- Gen. 11:16	1758	2266

In his days the earth was divided among the sons of Noah (Gen.10:25).

Peleg 30, Reu begotten -- Gen. 11:18	1788	2236
Reu 32, Serug begotten -- Gen. 11:20	1820	2204
Serug 30, Nahor begotten -- Gen. 11:22	1850	2174
Nahor 29, Terah begotten -- Gen. 11:24	1879	2145
Terah 70, Haran begotten -- Gen. 11:26	1949	2075
Abraham born when Terah is 130 -- Gen. 11:32; Gen. 12:4. Year #1 of Abram is 2016-2015	2009	2015
Sarah born -- Gen. 17:17	2019	2005
Terah dies at 205; Abraham is 75 -- Gen. 11:32; Gen. 12:4; Acts 7:2,4	2084	1940
Abrahamic Covenant (age 99)	2108	1916

From here to the giving of the Law the chronology is not consecutive. Therefore, God sums up the period by reckoning 430 years from this date (spring 1916 B.C.) to the Exodus. Gal. 3:7; Ex. 12:40-41.

Abraham 100, Isaac born -- Gen. 21:5	2109	1915
Isaac 60, Esau and Jacob born -- Gen. 25:26	2169	1855
Joseph born -- Gen. 41:46; 53-54; Gen. 45:6, 11; Gen. 47:8-9	2260	1764
Aaron born -- Ex. 7:7	2455	1569
Moses born -- Ex. 6:16-20; Ex. 7:7	2458	1566
The Exodus, the Law given -- Ex. 12:41; Gal. 3:16-17	2538	1486
Year 40 of the Exodus -- Deut. 1:3	2578	1446
Year #1 in Canaan -- Josh. 4:19	2579	1445

For the period of Judges there is no consecutive chronology. The sum is therefore covered in I Kings 6:1 as the 480th year. Paul's statement in Acts 13:19 is usually mistranslated. Paul really said that there were "about 450" -- not exactly, but "about" -- 450 years from the entrance into Canaan to the end of David's reign.

PERIOD OF JUDGES

	B.C.
Canaan conquered (spring to spring reckoning)	1446 - 1440
Joshua dies (110 years old, Josh. 24:29)	1420
Elders judge Israel 22 years	1420 - 1400
Chushanrishathaim or Mesopotamia Oppression (8 years, Judg. 3:8)	1399 - 1391
Othneil Judges (40 years, Judg. 3:11)	1391 - 1351
Eglon of Moab Oppression (18 years, Judg. 3:14)	1351 - 1333
Ehud Judges (80 years, Judg. 3:30)	1333 - 1253
Shamgar (Judg. 3:31)	
Jabin and Canaanite Oppression (20 years, Judg. 4:2,3)	1253 - 1233
Deborah Judges (40 years, Judg. 5:31)	1233 - 1193
Midianite Oppression (7 years, Judg. 6:1)	1193 - 1186
Gideon of Manasseh Judges (40 years, Judg. 8:28)	1186 - 1146
Philistine Oppression (40 years, Judg. 13:1)	1146 - 1106

CONTEMPORARY, LOCAL EVENTS

	B.C.
Eli lived 98 years, I Sam. 4:15	1224 - 1126
Judged 40 years, I Sam. 4:18	1166 - 1126
Samuel born (judged Israel all his life, I Sam.7:15)	1148
Died	1052

B.C.

Samson judged (20 years during Philistine Oppression, Judg. 15:20; 16:31)	c. 1126 - 1106
Abimelech reigned (3 years, Judg. 9:22)	1146 - 1143
Tola, of Issachar (23 years, Judg. 10:2)	1143 - 1120
Jair, Gileadite (22 years, Judg. 10:3)	1120 - 1098
Ammonite Oppression (18 years, Judg. 10:8)	1146 - 1128
Bedan (I Sam. 12:11)	c. 1128
Jephthah, Ephraimite (6 years, Judg. 12:7)	1128 - 1122
Ibzan, Bethlehemite (7 years, Judg. 12:9)	1122 - 1115
Elon, Zebulonite (10 years, Judg. 12:11)	1115 - 1105
Abdon (8 years, Judg. 12:14)	1105 - 1097

KINGS OF UNITED KINGDOM

(Autumn to autumn)	A.M.	B.C.
Saul's first year -- reigned 40 years Acts 13:21	2934	1090
David born -- II Sam. 5:4	2944	1080
David's first year -- reigned 40 years -- II Sam. 5:4; I Kings 2:10-11	2974	1050
David's 40th year	3013	1011
Solomon's first year -- reigned 40 years I Kings 2:12	3014	1010
Solomon's fourth year, Temple begun I Kings 6:1 -- in 480th year after Exodus	3017	1007
Solomon's 11th year -- I Kings 6:38	3024	1000
<p>Temple finished after 6½ years. Construction commenced in spring of 4th year, and ended in 8th month (autumn) near the <u>beginning</u> of Solomon's 11th year.</p>		
Solomon's 40th year	3053	971

KINGS OF DIVIDED KINGDOM

<u>JUDAH</u>		<u>ISRAEL</u>		<u>Reigned</u> B.C.
<u>King</u>	<u>Reigned</u>	<u>King</u>	<u>Reigned</u>	
Rehoboam	17 yrs			970 - 954
		Jeroboam	22 yrs	970 - 949
Abijam	3 yrs			953 - 951
Asa	41 yrs			950 - 910
		Nadab	2 yrs	949 - 948
		Baasha	24 yrs	948 - 925
		Elah	2 yrs	925 - 924
		Zimri	7 days	924
		Omri	12 yrs	924 - 913
		Ahab	22 yrs	913 - 892
Jehosaphat	25 yrs			909 - 885
Jehoram	8 yrs			888 - 881
		Ahaziah	2 yrs	893 - 892
		Joram	12 yrs	892 - 881
Ahaziah	1 yr			881
Athaliah	6 yrs			880 - 875
		Jehu	28 yrs	880 - 853
Joash	40 yrs			874 - 835
		Jehoahaz	17 yrs	853 - 837
		Joash	16 yrs	839 - 823
Amaziah	29 yrs			836 - 808
		Jeroboam II	41 yrs	833 - 793
Uzziah	52 yrs			807 - 756

<u>JUDAH</u>		<u>ISRAEL</u>		<u>Reigned</u> B.C.
<u>King</u>	<u>Reigned</u>	<u>King</u>	<u>Reigned</u>	
		Zechariah begins, deposed		792
		Interregnum	22 yrs	792 - 771
		Zechariah	6 mo.	770
		Shallum	1 mo.	769
		Menahem	10 yrs	768 - 759
		Pekahiah	2 yrs	758 - 757
		Pekah	20 yrs	756 - 737
Jotham	16 yrs			755 - 740
Ahaz	16 yrs			739 - 724
		Hoshea succeeds, but fails to hold throne		736
		Ahab II		c. 736 - 728
		Hoshea	9 yrs	726 - 718
Hezekiah	29 yrs			723 - 695
		Fall of Israel		718
Manasseh	55 yrs			694 - 640
Amon	2 yrs			639 - 638
Josiah	31 yrs			637 - 607
Jehoahaz	3 mo.			607
Jehoiakim	11 yrs			606 - 596
Jehoiachin	3 mo.			596
Zedekiah	11 yrs			595 - 585
Fall of Judah				585

DISPENSATIONS - *period of testing*

THE FIRST DISPENSATION: Innocency. (Genesis 2:25; 3:7) 4013 ~~AD~~ B.C.

Man was created in innocency, placed in a perfect environment, subjected to an absolutely simple test, and warned of the consequence of disobedience.

1 Timothy 2:14-- The woman was deceived, thus sinned, but the man sinned deliberately.

Genesis 3:24-- The dispensation of innocency ended in the judgment of the Expulsion.

THE SECOND DISPENSATION: Conscience. ^{*know within himself*} (Genesis 3:22) 4013 ~~AD~~ B.C.

By disobedience man came to a personal and experimental knowledge of good and evil--of good as obedience, of evil as disobedience to the known will of God. Through that knowledge conscience awoke. Expelled from Eden and placed under the second, or Adamic Covenant, man became the judge of good and evil.

Genesis 4:4; Hebrews 11:4-- Man could approach God through sacrifice.

The result of this second testing of man is stated in Genesis 6:5, and the dispensation ended in the judgment of the Flood.

Genesis 3:24-- "The east of the garden," where the cherubim and flame were, apparently remained the place of worship through this second dispensation.

1656 yrs. from recreation to flood.
2357 B.C. Flood.

God allowed human government
THE THIRD DISPENSATION: Human Government. (Genesis 9:1-12)

2357 ~~A.D.~~ B.C.
4017 →

Under Conscience, as in Innocency, man utterly failed, and the judgment of the Flood marks the end of the second dispensation and the beginning of the third. The declaration of the Noahic Covenant subjects humanity to a new test. Its distinctive feature is the institution of human government-- the government of man by man (eye for an eye, etc. Genesis 9:5). The highest function of government is the judicial taking of life. All other governmental powers are implied in that. It follows that the third dispensation is distinctively that of human government. Man is responsible to govern the world for God.

Deuteronomy 28-30:1-10-- That responsibility rested upon the whole race, Jew and Gentile, until the failure of Israel under the Palestinian Covenant brought the judgment of the Captivities.

Daniel 2:36-45; Luke 21:24; Acts 15:14-17-- Government of the world passed into Gentile hands. That both Israel and the Gentiles have governed for self, not God, is sadly apparent.

THE FOURTH DISPENSATION: Promise. (Genesis 12:1-3) 1930 B.C.

Genesis 15:18-- For Abraham and his descendants it is evident that the Abrahamic Covenant made a great change. They became distinctively the heirs of promise. That covenant is wholly gracious and unconditional. In Egypt they lost their blessings, but not their covenant.

Exodus 19:8-- The Dispensation of Promise ended when Israel accepted the law.

Exodus 19:4-- Grace had prepared a deliverer (Moses), provided a sacrifice for the guilty, and by divine power brought them out of bondage. Promise extends from Genesis 12:1 to Exodus 19:8, and was exclusively Israelitish.

(The dispensation must be distinguished from the covenant. The former is a mode of testing; the latter is everlasting because it is unconditional).

Galatians 3:15-18-- the law did not abrogate the Abrahamic Covenant, but was an intermediate disciplinary dealing "till the Seed should come to whom the promise was made" (Galatians 3:19-29; 4:1-7). Only the dispensation, as a testing of Israel, ended at the giving of the law.

would be called Old Covenant.

THE FIFTH DISPENSATION: Law. (Exodus 24: 3-8) 1443 B.C.

This dispensation extends from Sinai to the crucifixion of Christ. The history of Israel in the wilderness and in the land is one long record of the violations of the law. The testing of the nation by the law ended in the judgment of the Captivities, but the dispensation itself ended at the crucifixion of Christ.

- (1) Man's state at the beginning (Exodus 19:1-4).
- (2) His responsibility (Exodus 19:5-6; Romans 10:5).
- (3) His failure (II Kings 17:7-17, 19; Acts 2:22; Hebrews 8:7-8).
- (4) The judgment (II Kings 17:1-6, 20; 25:1-11; Luke 21:20-24).

THE SIXTH DISPENSATION: Grace. (Ephesians 3:2) 31 A.D.

As a dispensation, grace begins with the death and resurrection of Christ (Romans 3: 24-26; 4:24-25). The point of testing is acceptance or rejection of Christ as outlined by the seven Basic Doctrines of Hebrews 6:1-2.

Romans 3:31-- Grace establishes the law.

THE SEVENTH DISPENSATION: The Fullness of Times. (Ephesians 1:10)

This, the seventh and the last of the ordered ages which condition human life on the earth, is identical with the kingdom covenanted to David (II Samuel 7:8-17; Zechariah 12:8; Luke 1:31-33; I Corinthians 15:24) and gathers into itself under Christ all past "times":

(1) Isaiah 11:3,4 --The time of oppression and misrule ends by Christ taking His kingdom.

(2) Matthew 25:31-46; Acts 17:30-31; Revelation 20:7-15 -- The time of testimony and divine forbearance ends in judgment.

(3) II Thessalonians 1:6-7 -- The time of toil ends in rest and reward.

(4) Romans 8:17-18 -- The time of suffering ends in glory.

(5) Romans 11:25-27; Ezekiel 39:25-29 -- The time of Israel's blindness and chastisement ends in restoration and conversion.

(6) Daniel 2:34-35; Revelation 19:15-21 -- The times of the Gentiles end in the smiting of the image and the setting up of the kingdom of the heavens.

(7) Genesis 3:17; Isaiah 11:6-8; Romans 8:19-21 -- The time of creation's thralldom ends in deliverance at the manifestation of the sons of God.

BENCHMARKS IN THE THREAD OF THE BIBLE

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. God and the Logos | 45. <u>Fifth Dispensation--Law</u> |
| 2. Angelic Realm | 46. Building of Tabernacle |
| 3. Physical Realm | 47. Spies sent out--evil report |
| 4. Angels placed over earth | 48. Forty Years in the Wilderness |
| 5. Satan's Rebellion | 49. Moses Disqualified |
| 6. Recreation | 50. Moses ordains Joshua to sit in his seat |
| 7. Creation of Man | 51. Israel in the Promise Land |
| 8. <u>First Dispensation--Innocency</u> | 52. No one selected to replace Joshua (seat of Moses) |
| 9. Creation of the Sabbath | 53. Period of Judges |
| 10. God instructs Adam and Eve | 54. Israel rejects God as their King |
| 11. God ordained marriage covenant | 55. Period of Kings |
| 12. Adam sins | 56. Saul--First King |
| 13. Promise of Messiah | 57. David |
| 14. Man cut off from God | 58. Solomon |
| 15. <u>Second Dispensation--Conscience</u> | 59. The Kingdom is divided |
| 16. Righteous Abel | 60. Israel in captivity by Assyrians |
| 17. Line of Cain--Human Civilization | 61. Judah in captivity by Babylonians |
| 18. Preachers of Righteousness: Enoch and Noah | 62. Restoration of Judah and building of the second temple |
| 19. Flood | 63. Messenger prophesied |
| 20. <u>Third Dispensation--Human Government</u> | 64. Alexander the Great |
| 21. Shem | 65. Roman Empire, 61 BC, Pompey conquered Palestine |
| 22. Table of Nations | 66. Scribes and Pharisees in Moses' seat |
| 23. Tower of Babel | 67. John the Baptist |
| 24. Calling of Abraham | 68. Jesus Christ |
| 25. <u>Fourth Dispensation--Promise</u> | 69. Jesus Christ is crucified and resurrected |
| 26. Covenant of Circumcision | 70. Christ as our Passover |
| 27. Promises given to Isaac | 71. Christ makes it possible to keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread spiritually |
| 28. Isaac as the son of promise | 72. Church/Pentecost 31 AD Holy Spirit is given |
| 29. Promises given to Jacob | 73. <u>Sixth Dispensation--Grace</u> |
| 30. Twelve sons of Jacob | 74. Tribulation |
| 31. Jacob's name changed to Israel | 75. Day of the Lord--Resurrection -- Trumpets |
| 32. Joseph sold into the land of Egypt | 76. Binding of Satan--Atonement |
| 33. Israel in Egypt | 77. Millennium--Ruling of the Saints |
| 34. Birthright goes to Ephraim & Manasseh | 78. <u>Seventh Dispensation--Fullness of Times</u> |
| 35. Sceptre given to Judah | 79. Second Resurrection |
| 36. Israel in slavery in Egypt | |
| 37. Moses' birth and call to lead Israel out of Egypt | |
| 38. Aaron called to be High Priest | |
| 39. Plagues on Egypt | |
| 40. Sacred calendar revealed to Israel (Holy Days and Feast Days) | |
| 41. Israel leaves Egypt | |
| 42. Israel crosses the Red Sea (type of baptism) | |
| 43. Sabbath Covenant | |
| 44. Old Covenant--Church in Wilderness begins | |

MEMORIZE THE BIBLE

Genesis 1 ^a 2	<u>The Edenic Covenant</u>	<u>The First Dispensation: Innocency</u>
Genesis 1-2	God reveals Himself as <u>Creator</u> of the physical and spiritual	
Genesis 3	Man <u>rejects</u> God as Creator.	<u>The Adamic Covenant</u>
Genesis 4	<u>Unrighteous line of Cain</u>	
Genesis 5	<u>Righteous line of Seth</u>	
Genesis 6	Noah preaches to the world and is spared	
	<u>The Second Dispensation: Conscience</u>	
Genesis 7	<u>The Flood</u>	
Genesis 9	<u>The Noahic Covenant</u>	
Genesis 10	<u>Dividing the Nations</u> (Shem, Ham, Jepheth); <u>Nimrod</u>	
Genesis 11	<u>The Third Dispensation: Human Government</u>	
Genesis 12-13	<u>The Abrahamic Covenant</u>	
Genesis 15	<u>The Fourth Dispensation: Promise</u>	
Genesis 49	<u>Blessing of 12 Tribes of Israel:</u>	
	Reuben = France	Gad = Switzerland
	Simeon & Levi = Scattered	Asher = Belgium & Luxembourg
	Judah = Scattered & in Israel	Naphtali = Sweden
	Zebulun = Holland	Ephraim = Britain
	Issachar = Finland	Manasseh = United States
	Dan = Denmark & Ireland	Benjamin = Norway
Exodus 12 & 13	<u>Institution of Passover</u> and Days of Unleavened Bread	
Exodus 15	<u>Healing Covenant</u>	
Exodus 16	<u>Sabbath: Preparing the day before; Manna from heaven</u>	
Exodus 19 & 20	<u>The Fifth Dispensation: Law</u> <u>Mosaic Covenant</u> <u>Law</u> <u>Ten Commandments</u>	
	(Also Deut. 5)	
Exodus 31	<u>My Sabbaths . . . a SIGN</u> (Also Ezek. 20)	
Leviticus 11	<u>Meats, Clean and Unclean</u> (Also Deut. 14)	
Leviticus 23	<u>Feast Days: All of them</u>	
Leviticus 26	<u>Blessing and Cursing Chapter; Four seven-times punishments</u>	
	(Also Deut. 28)	
Numbers 9	<u>Second Passover instituted: If you could not take the first Passover</u>	
	(Also II Chron. 30 & 31)	
Numbers 30	<u>Vows of ALL</u>	
Deuteronomy 5	<u>Ten Commandments</u>	
Deuteronomy 13	<u>Dreamer of Dreams</u>	
Deuteronomy 14	<u>Meats, Clean and Unclean; Third Tithe</u>	
Deuteronomy 16	<u>Collections and Appearing before the Eternal</u> <u>three seasons in the year</u>	
Deuteronomy 28	<u>Blessing and Cursing Chapter</u>	
Deuteronomy 30	<u>The Palestinian Covenant</u>	
II Sam. 7:8-17	<u>The Davidic Covenant</u>	
I Kings 12	<u>Revolt of the Ten Tribes of Israel; APPOINTED Feast Days</u>	
II Chron. 16	<u>Asa Sick, sought not God, but sought physicians and DIED</u>	
II Chron. 30, 31	<u>Second Passover</u>	
II Chron. 30, 35	<u>Feast Days</u>	
Neh. 8	<u>Feast of Tabernacles</u> (Also Neh. 10)	
Neh. 9	<u>Complications of Intermarriage</u> (Also Neh. 13)	
Neh. 13	<u>Sabbath: Buying and selling</u> (Also Jer. 17)	
Psalms 103	<u>Healing: Forgives all your sins, heals all your diseases</u>	

Proverbs 31	<u>Virtuous Woman</u>
Eccles. 12	<u>The whole man: Fear God and Keep His Commandments</u>
Isaiah 2	<u>Millennium: Teach us His ways (Also Micah 4)</u>
Isaiah 8	<u>To the LAW and to the testimony (the Bible), if they speak not according to this Word, it is because there is no light in them</u>
Isaiah 11	<u>Millennium: Children with wild animals</u>
Isaiah 14	<u>Fall of Satan (Also Ezek. 28)</u>
Isaiah 28	<u>Precept upon precept, paragraph upon paragraph, verse upon verse, here a little and there a little--with repetitious lips</u>
Isaiah 58	<u>Sabbath: HOW to keep the Sabbath; Fasting: PURPOSE and HOW</u>
Isaiah 65	<u>White throne judgment depicted by the 100 year period; Eating swine</u>
Isaiah 66	<u>Sabbath: Kept in the Millennium; Eating Swine's Flesh</u>
Jeremiah 7	<u>No sacrifices on the Feast Days when originally instituted</u>
Jeremiah 10	<u>Christmas Tree</u>
Jeremiah 17	<u>Sabbath: Bear no burden on the Sabbath; Heart is desperately wicked</u>
Ezekiel 4	<u>Each day is a year in prophecy fulfilled (Also Num. 14)</u>
Ezekiel 8	<u>Easter Sunrise Service</u>
Ezekiel 28	<u>Fall of Lucifer (Satan)</u>
Ezekiel 37	<u>Valley of Dry Bones</u>
Ezekiel 38, 39	<u>Gog and Magog: Their Future Position</u>
Ezekiel 40-48	<u>Restoration of Israel (12 Tribes) after Christ comes</u>
Daniel 2	<u>Great Image</u>
Daniel 3	<u>Nebuchadnezzar's Image of Gold; Fiery Furnace</u>
Daniel 4	<u>Great Tree; Seven-times punishment</u>
Daniel 5	<u>Handwriting on the wall</u>
Daniel 6	<u>Lion's Den</u>
Daniel 7	<u>Four Beasts</u>
Daniel 8	<u>Ram and He-Goat</u>
Daniel 9	<u>Seventy Weeks Prophecy; Crucifixion on Wednesday</u>
Daniel 11	<u>Kings of the North and South (Prophecy)</u>
Daniel 12	<u>Resurrection of many who sleep into everlasting life or everlasting contempt; Words closed up and sealed til the times of the end</u>
Hosea 2	<u>Days of Baalim</u>
Hosea 4	<u>My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge</u>
Amos 3	<u>Surely the Eternal God will do nothing but He revealeth His secret unto His servants the prophets</u>
Amos 8	<u>Behold the days come, says the Eternal God, that I will send a FAMINE in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of HEARING THE WORDS of the Eternal.</u>
Zechariah 14	<u>Millennium: Keeping the Feast of Tabernacles</u>
Mal. 3	<u>Robbed from God: in tithes & offerings</u>
Matthew 4	<u>Jesus tempted (Also Luke 4)</u>
Matthew 5,6,7	<u>Sermon on the mount</u>
Matthew 12	<u>Son of man is Lord of the Sabbath Day (Also Mark 2)</u>
Matthew 25	<u>Parable of the Ten Virgins</u>
Matthew 26	<u>The Passover: Institution of the bread and wine</u>
Matthew 28	<u>Go you therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them into the name of the Father, and the Son, and of the Holy Spirit: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the wor</u>

- Mark 10 Blessing of children; Divorce and Remarriage
 Mark 16 And He said unto them, Go you into all the world; and Preach the Gospel to every creature. And they went forth, and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following; Healing.
- Luke 14 Baptism: Count the cost; Marriage Supper
 Luke 16 Lazarus
 Luke 19 Parable of the Pounds: Authority over cities
 Luke 21 Prophecy Chapter (Also Matt. 24 & Mark 13)
- John 7 Feast of Tabernacles (Also Acts 18:21 The Feast)
- Acts 2 Pentecost: Coming of the Holy Spirit
 Acts 6 First deacons ordained
 Acts 7 Martyrdom of Stephen
 Acts 9 Paul's Conversion
 Acts 10 Peter's Vision (Sheet of animals)
 Acts 15 Council at Jerusalem
 Acts 17 Be-re'ans received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the Scriptures daily, whether those things were so
 Acts 18 Feast of Tabernacles: Paul sailed from Ephesus to Jerusalem saying, I MUST BY ALL MEANS KEEP THIS FEAST; Apollos, an eloquent man, and mighty in the Scriptures
 Acts 19 Re-baptism; Anointed Cloth
 Acts 20 Days of Unleavened Bread kept 29 years after Christ was crucified; Pentecost: Paul hasted, if it were (humanly) possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost--30 years after death of Christ.
- Acts 27 Day of Atonement (At-One-Ment)
 Acts 28 Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all who came in unto him, PREACHING THE KINGDOM OF GOD
- Romans 6-8 Baptism: About the Flesh
 Romans 12 Gifts of the Spirit (Also I Cor. 12)
 Romans 14 Vegetarians; astrology; RESTRAINED EATING MEATS ON CERTAIN DAYS
- I Cor. 1 Division in the Church condemned
 I Cor. 5 Feast of Unleavened Bread: Therefore let us KEEP the feast; Eat not with a fornicator
 I Cor. 6 Going to court (law)
 I Cor. 7 Marriage (also Eph. 5)
 I Cor. 10 Now all these things happened unto them for examples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come
 I Cor. 11 Long Hair; Passover: Let a man examine himself lest he eats and drinks unworthily, and eat and drink judgment to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.
- I Cor. 12 Gifts of the Spirit (Also Rom. 12)
 I Cor. 13 Love
 I Cor. 14 Tongue
 I Cor. 15 Resurrection; Feast of Trumpets
 I Cor. 16 Collections on first day of the week (used by Protestants): Rom. 15:28 collection is defined as "fruit"; Pentecost: Paul's layover at Ephesus, a Gentile city, to KEEP Pentecost
- II Cor. 11 Satan Himself is transformed into an angel of Light. Therefore it is no great thing if His Ministers Also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness

Galatians 4	<u>Observing days, months, times, and years</u>
Galatians 5	<u>Two attitudes: Works of the flesh and Fruit of the Spirit</u>
Ephesians 1:10	<u>The Seventh Dispensation: Fulness of Times</u>
Ephesians 2	<u>Law of commandments (in ordinances of men) done away: Has nothing to do with the "ceremonial" law of Moses or the Ten Commandments being annulled</u>
Ephesians 3:2	<u>The Sixth Dispensation: Grace: The whole book of Ephesians.</u>
Ephesians 4	<u>Government in the Church (Also I Cor. 12)</u>
Colossians 1:25	<u>The Sixth Dispensation: Grace</u>
Colossians 2	<u>Don't let any man judge you for keeping the days God made holy</u>
I Thess. 4	<u>Resurrection: DEAD in Christ shall rise first</u>
II Thess. 2	<u>Man of sin revealed</u>
I Tim. 3	<u>Qualifications of Elders (or deacons)</u>
I Tim. 5	<u>Classes of Widows</u>
Titus 1	<u>Qualifications of elders (Also I Tim. 3)</u>
Hebrews 4	<u>There remains a Keeping of the Sabbath for the people of God</u>
Hebrews 6	<u>Basic doctrines of the Church mentioned</u>
Hebrews 7	<u>Melchizedek</u>
Hebrews 10:25	<u>Forsaking not the assembly of ourselves</u>
:26	<u>If we sin wilfully after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there remains no more sacrifice for sins</u>
Hebrews 11	<u>Faith</u>
Hebrews 12	<u>Correction with love</u>
Hebrews 13	<u>Jesus Christ the same yesterday, today, and forever</u>
James 2	<u>Faith without works</u>
James 3	<u>Bridling the tongue</u>
James 4	<u>Cause of war</u>
James 5	<u>Call of the elders; Sick; Anointing</u>
I Pet. 2	<u>By His stripes ye are healed</u>
I Pet. 3	<u>Be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear</u>
I John 2	<u>He who says, I know Him, and does not keep His Commandments: is a Liar, and the truth is not in him</u>
I John 5	<u>For this is the love of God: that we keep His Commandments: and His Commandments are not grievous</u>
II John	<u>If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed</u>
Jude	<u>Earnestly contend for the faith once delivered unto the saints; Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, are set forth for an Example, suffering the vengeance of Eternal fire; despising dominion, and speaking evil of dignities; Michael rebukes the devil</u>
Rev. 2, 3	<u>Stages in God's Church</u>
Rev. 6	<u>Six Seals</u>
Rev. 7	<u>The 144,000 (Also Rev. 14)</u>
Rev. 11	<u>Two Witnesses</u>
Rev. 12	<u>History of the True Church</u>
Rev. 12, 13	<u>3½ times = 42 months = 1260 days</u>
Rev. 15, 16	<u>Plagues</u>

- Rev. 17 False Church (Also Isa. 47)
Rev. 19 Second Coming of Christ (Acts 1, I Thess. 4, Rev. 11)
 The Seventh Dispensation: The Fulness of Times
Rev. 20 Millennium The Seventh Dispensation: The Fulness of Times
Rev. 21, 22 The NEW HEAVEN and the NEW EARTH The Seventh Dispensation:
 The Fulness of Times.

18 Truths Restored by Mr. Herbert Armstrong

1. **The government of God.** When Christ comes, He will restore God's government to the whole earth. So you can be sure the one to come in the spirit and power of Elijah would restore God's government in His Church. When Mr. and Mrs. Armstrong came among the Oregon Conference era of the Church of God (Seventh Day), the church had the right name, the law, the Sabbath and the tithing system. But they also had a government of men, with a bi-annual conference, voting just like they do in the world.

Today, the government of God has been restored to His Church. That's the kind of government you find in Ephesians 4 and I Corinthians 12.

2. **The Gospel of the Kingdom of God** has been restored after 1,900 years. The Church of God (Seventh Day) did not have a clear understanding of the Gospel; they emphasized what they called a "third angel's message."

3. **The Purpose of God**, that we are to be born of God and become God. God is reproducing Himself, and no other church on earth knows that or preaches it. As a counterfeit they talk about being already born again by a resurrection from the dead like He was? Christ is the firstborn of many brethren. Has anyone else been born again by a resurrection from the dead like He was?

4. **Who and what is God?** The Jews think God is one person. Many people mistakenly think that God the Father is the God of the Old Testament and then Christ came as His Son. Traditional Christianity believes in the trinity, that the Holy Spirit is a person. God is neither one person nor a trinity. God is a Family into which we may be born and also become God. His Spirit witnesses with our spirit that we are the begotten children of God. And when we are born of God we will not even be able to sin.

5. **What is man?** Do we have an immortal soul? Or are we just an animal? What happens at death? The dead are unconscious and they don't know anything. The Church of God (Seventh Day) people understood some of what happens at death, but not fully. They believed that man did not have a spirit. That's been explained more fully now.

6. **The human spirit in man.** What makes the difference between a human mind and an animal brain is that there is a human spirit with the human brain. That spirit is not the conscious part of the man. And it needs to be united with the Spirit of God.

7. **The Church is only the first fruits**, and not the end of God's plan of salvation. God isn't trying to save the whole world yet. It starts with us, and we're being taught and trained so that we, under Christ, will be the teachers and rulers when Christ comes to rule in the Millennium, when He starts to save the rest of the world.

We have the great opportunity of being made God and, in the future to rule over others and teach them to help them be converted so they can become children of God, also. And those who are converted during the Millennium will, with us, be kings, priests and teachers for the rest of the world that will be resurrected after the end of the Millennium.

8. The Church is not yet the Kingdom of God, but we are the embryo that will become the Kingdom of God.

9. Only those whom God the Father calls and draws to Him can be converted now. No other church knows that or believes it. That's another truth restored to the Church through Mr. Armstrong. None of us had ever heard that before, except as we got it through Mr. Armstrong. Only those God chooses and calls now can come in and become part of the firstfruits. Satan has deceived the whole world, and the Church is called out of that world.

10. The resurrection to judgment, the Great White Throne Judgment. God has a plan to save those who have not had an opportunity for salvation and who are now dead in their graves. They have not had the Holy Spirit. Their time is coming. But our time comes first, and we have to fight the devil, and they won't.

In the judgment, they'll be found guilty and condemned to death. They'll have their first chance to know that Christ came and paid the death penalty for them. They'll be allowed to accept that payment, and they'll have 100 years to prove they want to live differently than they did in their first life. They can be saved at last.

11. The Millennium. The Kingdom of God will rule nations on earth, and Christ and the saints will rule and bring prosperity to the entire earth. The Church of God (Seventh Day) understood the time duration, but, because they did not adequately grasp the full meaning of the Gospel of the Kingdom of God, they knew little in the 1930s of what the Millennium would be like. Salvation will be open to all for the first time since Adam sinned and God closed the tree of life.

12. The Holy Spirit coming into us only begets us. It opens our minds so we can understand the coded book, the Bible. Eye has not seen nor ear heard the things God has in store for us, described briefly in the Bible. God does reveal them to His Church by His Spirit that resides in us. Without that Spirit we cannot understand the Bible. Spiritual knowledge comes from the Bible, but by the Holy Spirit.

13. We are only begotten now, not born again. We are heirs, not yet inheritors. The Holy Spirit begets us as children of God, but we are not yet born.

14. The identity of modern Israel. What are America's roots, our national identity? We are Manasseh, one of the lost 10 tribes of Israel. Numerous other groups have some knowledge of this truth, but no major denomination does. The Church of God (Seventh Day) officially rejected this truth. Mr. Armstrong wrote up the proof in an article and sent it to the leader of the church. You'll find a copy of the leader's letter in response in Mr. Armstrong's autobiography.

15. Prophecy can be understood only if you know that we are the Israelites, and what prophecies apply to us and which do not. Others who do not know Israel's identity can't understand, for example, the 30th chapter of Jeremiah and scriptures like that, which show the Great Tribulation will be the time of Jacob's trouble.

16. The annual festivals, the feast days. What other church knows about them or keeps them? Where did you hear it from? God revealed it to Mr. Armstrong.

For seven years he and his wife kept the annual Holy Days alone. And for seven more years they kept God's Holy Days with the Church in Eugene, Ore., before God revealed their meaning.

It was not until the end of World War II in 1945 that they began to see that we have to get away from our homes for the Feast of Tabernacles. These Holy Days picture the seven major events in God's plan of salvation, How many of us would have kept God's days for 14 years without fully understanding their meaning?

17. The authority of the sacred calendar, preserved by the Jews. Before Mr. Armstrong revealed this to the Church of God (Seventh Day), they were confused as to when the year should begin. Mr. Armstrong also made clear the importance of the Jews' preservation of the weekly cycle.

18. Second and third tithe. What other church knows these points? The second tithe is for God's feast days. Other churches do not keep the feasts, so they have not reason to have second tithe. Third tithe is for the needy, primarily within God's Church.

Excerpted from - The Worldwide News: Monday, August 25, 1986

Ephesus - c. 31-130's

Characteristics of Jesus:

1. Holds the seven stars (angels) in his right hand
2. Walks in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks (seven churches)

Commendation:

1. Know thy works, labour, patience
2. Cannot bear them which are evil---you have tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and have found them liars
3. Have borne, have patience, and for my name's sake have laboured
4. You have not fainted
5. You hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans (more sin = more grace)

What is wrong:

1. Left first love (Jesus Christ)

Type of Punishment:

1. Remove candlestick out of its place, except you repent

Command:

1. Repent and do the first works (love, mercy, judgment, and faith)
2. He that has an ear let him hear what the spirit says to the churches

When:

1. I will come unto you quickly and remove candlestick unless you repent

Reward:

1. He who overcomes will be given to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God

Smyrna - c. 130's-330's

Characteristics of Jesus:

1. The first and the last
2. Was dead and is alive

Commendation:

1. Know your works, and tribulation, and poverty (but you are rich)-- they were rich spiritually
2. Knows they are being persecuted by those who say they are Jews, but are of the synagogue of Satan

What is wrong:

Type of Punishment:

Command:

1. Fear none of those things which you shall suffer
 - a. cast into prison that you be tried (the devil SHALL cast)
 - b. tribulation for ten days
2. Be faithful unto death
3. He that hath an ear let him hear what the spirit says to the churches (plural)

When:

1. After ten days of tribulation (implied) you will be rewarded

Reward:

1. Faithful unto death, and I will give you a crown of life
2. He that overcomes shall not be hurt by second death

Revelation 13:16 "And he (Antichrist) caused all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads..."---this is a name known and given to man by man (Antichrist). The name Christ gives---no man knows. Receive mark by worshipping beast - Revelation 14:9; Revelation 13:15.

Pergamos - c. 330's-1000

Characteristics of Jesus:

1. Has the sharp sword with two edges (the word of God)

Commendation:

1. Know your works:
 - a. Dwell where Satan's seat is (Satan's seat = Satan's throne) (Rev. 13:2, II Thes. 2:4)
 - b. You hold fast my name (the Church of God) - implied
 - c. You have not denied my faith (II Tim. 2:12)
 - d. You were faithful (even in those days) = times past (implied) when Antipas was slain among you. (Antipas = antipater = against father = those who try to set themselves up in place of God who is our father in the spiritual sense. Antipater could be a generic term for all of those who were martyred during THOSE days - one man would have been killed in one day.)

What is wrong:

1. You have those who hold the doctrine of Balaam (spiritual fornication)
 - a. eat things sacrificed to idols
 - b. commit fornication
2. You have those who hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans

Type of Punishment:

1. Will fight against them with the sword of my mouth (Rev. 19:15)

Command:

1. Repent
2. He that has an ear to hear let him hear what the spirit says to the churches

When:

1. Repent; or I will come unto you quickly and fight against you with the sword of my mouth

Reward:

1. He that overcomes will be given to eat of the hidden manna (Jesus Christ)
2. Give him a white stone (signifies approval) - in the stone will be written a new name - which no man knows except he that receives it. The white stone symbolically is the head of the resurrected Christian (Rev. 3:12 - "I will write upon him the name of my God...") (John 1:42 - "...you shall be called Cephas which is by interpretation, a stone.") (Mt. 16:18 - Christ built church on a big rock or stone) (Mt. 21:42 - "the stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing and it is marvellous in our eyes") Christ is the stone or rock - we will have his name written on us. (Rev. 14:1 - "...having his Father's name written in their foreheads.") (The clinching proof is Rev. 22:4 "...his name shall be in their foreheads.") Contrast Rev. 13:16

Thyatira - c. 1000-1500

Characteristics of Jesus:

1. Eyes like unto a flame of fire
2. Feet like fine brass
3. Searches the reins and hearts and give to every one according to their works

Commendation:

1. Know your works, and charity, and service, and faith, and patience
2. Last works to be more than the first works

What is wrong:

1. Permit Jezebel (a false religious teacher) to teach and seduce church members to commit fornication (get involved with world's system - James 4:4)
2. Eat things sacrificed to idols
3. Gave her time to repent and she did not

Type of Punishment:

1. Cast her into a bed (literal place or position of reclining) in other words God will place this woman in a position that will make it very easy for her to influence others or it will be easy for this woman to commit spiritual fornication with the world.
2. Kill her children with death (those children = churches who go and commit spiritual fornication with her)
3. Spiritual fornication with this woman leads to being cast into great tribulation and hence being killed as stated above (indicates that Thyatira still in existence at time of end)

Command:

1. That which you have hold fast till I come (Those who do not hold the doctrine of the woman, and have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.) Depths of Satan are described in II Tim. 3:1-8, 13, I Tim. 4:1-3, II Tim. 2:17-18. The word of God is your defense II Tim. 3:14-4:5. James 1:19, John 6:63, II Thes. 2:10-12
2. Overcome and keep my works unto the end
3. He that has an ear let him hear what the spirit says to the churches

When:

1. Hold fast till I come

Reward:

1. Those who resist Jezebel's teachings will have none other burden cast on them (other than having to really resist the temptation of James 4:4 - implied)
2. Power over the nations, rule with Christ as He received rule from His Father (Note nations to be broken into shivers by the stone Dan. 2:34-45)
3. Give him the morning star or Jesus Christ or literally you will be resurrected Rev. 22:16

Sardis - c. 1500-1900's

Characteristics of Jesus:

1. Has the seven spirits or the spirit to each church or the holy spirit
Rev. 1:4, 4:5
2. Has the seven stars

Commendation:

What is wrong:

1. You have a name that you are alive, but you are about to die (implied since verse 2 says - "...strengthen the things which are ready to die.")
2. Few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments
3. Your works are not perfect before God

Type of Punishment:

1. Come as a thief and you will not know what hour I will come upon you - unless you watch

Command:

1. Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain
2. Remember how you have received and heard, and hold fast, and repent (Go back to basic doctrines since your works are not perfect - implied since verse 2 says your works are not perfect before God - then verse 3 says therefore - because your works are not perfect remember the basics and perfection is one of the doctrines of the Church of God Heb. 6:1-2)
3. He that hath an ear let him hear what the spirit says to the churches

When:

1. Unless you watch I will come on you as a thief and you will not know the hour

Reward:

1. Walk with me in white (he who overcomes will receive the rewards)
2. Clothed in white raiment
3. Will not blot out his name out of the book of life
4. Confess his name before my Father, and his angels (Luke 12:8)

Philadelphia - c. 1933-Present

Characteristics of Jesus:

1. He is holy, true
2. He has the key of David, opens and no man shuts, shuts and no man opens (Isa. 22:22)

Commendation:

1. Know your works, I have set before you an open door and no man can shut it
2. Have a little strength = "dunamis" in Greek = power of a supernatural type
3. Kept my word
4. Have not denied my name

What is wrong:

Type of Punishment:

Command:

1. Hold that fast which you have, that no man take your crown
2. He that has an ear let him hear what the spirit says to the churches

When:

1. I come quickly

Reward:

1. Because you have kept the word of my patience, you will be protected from the great tribulation
2. I will make the synagogue of Satan - those who say they are Jews and are not - do lie - implies deliberate lying - they will come and worship before your feet and will make them know that He has loved you
3. Him that overcomes will I make a pillar (those who uphold) in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out - Ps. 23:6, Heb. 13:14
4. Write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem which comes down out of heaven from my God.
5. And I will write upon him My new name

Laodicea - Future

Characteristics of Jesus:

1. The Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God

Commendation:

What is wrong:

1. You are neither hot or cold (I would you were hot or cold)
2. You are self righteous - you think you are rich spiritually - or because you say

Type of Punishment:

1. Spue you out of my mouth = I will vomit you out of my mouth because you are lukewarm. See II Tim. 3:1-8
2. Because you say that you are rich and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and know not that you art wretched, and miserable and poor, and blind, and naked (see John 12:39-41) I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that you may be rich; and white raiment, that you may be clothed, that the shame of your nakedness do not appear; and anoint thy eyes with eyesalve, that you may see (the Laodiceans are filled with self righteousness)
3. As many as God loves he rebukes and chastens

Command:

1. Be zealous and repent
2. He that hath an ear let him hear what the spirit says to the churches

When:

1. I stand at the door and knock = the time is now

Reward:

1. If any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. (Jesus Christ will live in us if we quench not the spirit) (Note this is more of a statement of the position of Jesus Christ with regard to all of the Churches than it is a reward to Laodicea)
2. To him who overcomes will I grant to sit with me in my throne even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne

**HOLY DAYS AND/OR
FESTIVALS OF THE ETERNAL**

LITERAL EVENT

SPIRITUAL TRUTH

DOCTRINE

1) SABBATH

In 24 hours—created 7th day, set aside as a HOLY DAY. His time, not your time. Rested in "SABBAT" means He kept the Sabbath.

God revealed Himself as the spiritual Creator. He began to tell Adam and Eve how they could become members of the God Family. Sabbath is a SPIRITUAL creation.

Heb. 11:6
You must believe that He is. must believe that THERE IS A GOD.

- 1) Ex. 20. part of 10 Commandments
- 2) Rom. 7:14, the law is spiritual.

2) PASSOVER

Lamb slain, blood sprinkled on the door post. The Death Angel passed over them.

Christ is our Passover. He perfectly kept the commands of the Father. I Cor. 5:7, purge out the old leaven that you may be a new lump, as you are unleavened physically. Spiritual leavening—such as what takes place at fornication—is to be put out.

Heb. 6:1, 2
EXAMINE yourself; repent, have faith in Christ and God. Repent and turn to God, realize that if we do not we are going to die. If we do not repent, the blood of Christ does not cover the sin we commit, so before you take the Passover you must REPENT AND RENEW YOUR FAITH! I Cor. 5:7.

3) FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD—FIRST DAY

Ex. 12:37
Host went out of Egypt, on the beginning of the 15th day.

Egypt pictures sin and death. The spiritual truth is that we are to leave spiritual Egypt behind.

Heb. 6:1, 2
Have faith in Christ and God and continue repenting.

Acts 2:38, after taking the Passover, how do you get sin out? How do you leave sin and death?

John 6:22-26, they were not seeking after spiritual food. Vs. 27, labor for the food that endures forever, to everlasting life. Vs. 33-47, this is the work of God that you should believe on Him whom He has sent—one body—one bread. To put sin out, you must have a new mind! Vs. 63, you must eat of the Word of God.

Matt. 4:4, you must put on the mind of Christ through reading the Word of God. I Cor. 5:8, you put the word in and sin out through the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. Put on the Word of God, the Word of truth. You go astray when your spiritual nourishment gets thin. If you study and pray you will be able to learn life's lessons more readily.

4) LAST DAY OF UNLEAVENED BREAD

Ex. 14:10
According to Jewish tradition, Israelites crossed the Red Sea. When they reached the Red Sea, there were steep mountains on either side of them, the Egyptian army behind them and the Red Sea in front of them—trapped. It took God's miracle—parting of the Red Sea and drowning of the forces of sin and death—to save them.

After crossing the Red Sea, they left sin and death behind them in Egypt. They were baptized. After baptism, we are to have commitment to maintain interest in the covenant sacrifice. They were cast out into the wilderness—to learn that the just shall live BY FAITH. We too must make that commitment. We too are to live by faith—to go confidently into the unknown future—in this life—in faith—trusting God.

Heb. 6:1, 2
Baptism
I Cor. 10:11, 12
Baptism of the Church in the Wilderness, Rom. 6.

5) PENTECOST

Ex. 19:1
According to Jewish tradition, Israel received the law—the 10 Commandments—on this 50th day, the Day of Pentecost.

The foundation of the N.T. Church. Gal. 3:23, before faith came, we were shut up in the law, under the law. The law was given to bring us to Christ. "Oh that there were such an heart in them, that they could keep my law." The law would then LEAD them to Christ. You receive the heart that allows you to keep the law by the Holy Spirit.

Heb. 5:1, 2
Laying on of hands. They had repented and had faith in God. They were baptized and now had the laying on of hands, the begetting of the Holy Spirit.

This was the beginning of the calling out of:

- 1) The firstfruits
- 2) The Israel of God
- 3) This holy nation, a nation of priests

The law was to lead them to Christ. Acts 2:1, the beginning of the Church. Acts 2:14, the liquor stores were not open! Acts 2:37, they were now ready to gain access to the Holy Spirit, vs. 38

6) TRUMPETS

When Israel went to war, they were to blow the trumpets.

Pictures the Day of the Lord, which will be a time of war, a time of great stress.

Heb. 6:1, 2
Resurrection
I Cor. 5:50
Flesh and blood cannot inherit the Kingdom of God—more than one resurrection.

7) ATONEMENT

Satan sent into the wilderness. Aaron sprinkled the blood of the sacrificed goat on the Mercy Seat.

Binding of Satan. We accept that our sins are paid for by the blood of Jesus Christ. Jesus will put the blame on Satan. Satan will be judged and put away.

Heb. 6:1, 2
Judgment
Satan judged

8) FEAST OF TABERNACLES

Reign of Solomon, each man had his own tree. I Kgs. 4:25, I Chron. 28:5, typified the Millennium. He sat on the throne of the kingdom over Israel.

Millennium, reign of Jesus.

Heb. 6:1, 2
Judgment
Millennium is a time of judgment, they must learn the doctrines and live by them.

9) LAST GREAT DAY

Second resurrection will take place.

Heb. 6:1, 2
Judgment and on to perfection. Will be a time when all who ever lived will have the opportunity of eternal life given to them. Will be a time of judgment for these people and then all mankind who ever lived can go on to perfection.

SEQUENCE OF EVENTS LEADING TO THE KINGDOM OF GOD

I.) To be in the Kingdom of God:

- a.) be called of God (Jn.6:44;Acts 2:39-40;Isa.49:8-II Cor.6:2, "a day of salvation".)
- b.) hear the Gospel-faith comes by hearing(Rom.10:17;I Cor.1:18-22).
- c.) Gospel must be believed, and first four doctrines of Heb. 6 must be done. (Heb. 6:1-2 - (1) Repentance from dead works, (2) Faith in the blood of Christ, (3) Baptism, (4) Laying on of hands.
- d.) Remain faithful- grow in grace and knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ(II Pet. 3:18).
- e.) Die in faith or be faithful until Christ's coming(Rev.12:11)
- f.) Summary: be called, chosen, faithful(Rev. 17:14)

II.) Holy Days

Seals of Revelation

Sabbath	} 31 A.D.	1st Seal- White Horse - False Prophet	} Began 31 A.D.
Passover		Rev. 6:2	
FULB		2nd Seal- Red Horse - War	
FULB		Rev. 6:4	
Pentecost		3rd Seal- Black Horse - Famine	
		Rev. 6:5	
		4th Seal- Pale Horse - Death (Pestilence)	
		Rev. 6:8	
		5th Seal- Tribulation or time	
		of Jacob's Trouble	
		Parallel- Church in place of safety,	
		Two witnesses prophesying	
		Israel begins to repent(Hos.5:15-	
		6:2).	
		6th Seal- Heavenly Signs	
		Rev. 6:12	
Feast of Trumpets		7th Seal- Day of the Lord	
		Sealing of 144 000 (Rev.7:1)	
		Pouring out of prayers of -	
		saints(Rev.8:2-3).	

7 Trumpet Plagues

- 1.) Hail, Fire, Blood-earth burned
- 2.) Sea becomes blood, burning mountain
- 3.) Wormwood-meteor, waters poisoned
- 4.) third of sun, moon, stars smitten
- 5.) 1st Woe-Torment on men for 5 Mos.
- 6.) 2nd Woe-200 000 000 man army, a third of mankind killed. N.B. no evidence of anyone repenting after trumpet plagues begin(Rev. 9:21). Two Witnesses killed Rev. 11:12-17.
- 7.) 3rd Woe-Resurrection(I Cor. 15:50-54; I Thess. 4:17, Rev. 10:7).

CHRIST RETURNS

Seven Vials of Wrath(Rev. 16)

- 1.) Grievous Sores v.1-2
- 2.) Dead in the sea v.3
- 3.) Drink waters of blood v.4-7
- 4.) Sun scorches v.8-9
- 5.) Seat of beast turned black v. 10-11
- 6.) River Euphrates v.12-16
- 7.) Earthquake v.17-21 - Babylon Rev.17-Rel.,Polit. Rev.18:11-Economic Rev.19:1-2

Marriage Supper of the Lamb(Rev. 19:11)
Heaven Opened(Rev 19:11-18)- War: The armies vs. Christ and the Saints. (Rev17:14)

ARMAGEDDON: Zech 14:5
Mic. 5:15
Mic. 4:13
Jer. 51:20-21
Joel 3:1-2
Rev. 19:16-19

Atonement

Binding of Satan(Rev. 19:20-20:3)

F.O.T.

Millenium(Rev. 20:4)New Covenant from Israel to all nations. HQ in Jerusalem (Isa.2:3;Jer. 3:17). Zech 8:22-Jews sought by Gentiles.
Satan rleased, then bound forever.

Last Great Day

Second Resurrection- Mt.12:38-41-the men of Nineveh are in the Second Resurrection. Also:Jn.5:27-31, Ez 37.